

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 353 201

SO 022 766

AUTHOR Weber, Susan, Ed.
 TITLE USA by Numbers: A Statistical Portrait of the United States.
 INSTITUTION Zero Population Growth, Inc., Washington, D.C.
 REPORT NO ISBN-0-945219-00-8
 PUB DATE 88
 NOTE 188p.; Separately published 22-page "Teacher's Guide," developed by Deborah E. Brouse, bound in.
 PUB TYPE Books (010) -- Statistical Data (110)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC08 Plus Postage.
 DESCRIPTORS Abortions; Air Pollution; Birth Rate; Contraception; *Demography; Early Parenthood; Economic Status; Environmental Influences; Hazardous Materials; Human Geography; Income; Labor Force; Migration; Mortality Rate; Overpopulation; Population Growth; *Population Trends; Pregnancy; Premature Infants; *Statistical Data; Unemployment; Wastes; Water Resources

ABSTRACT

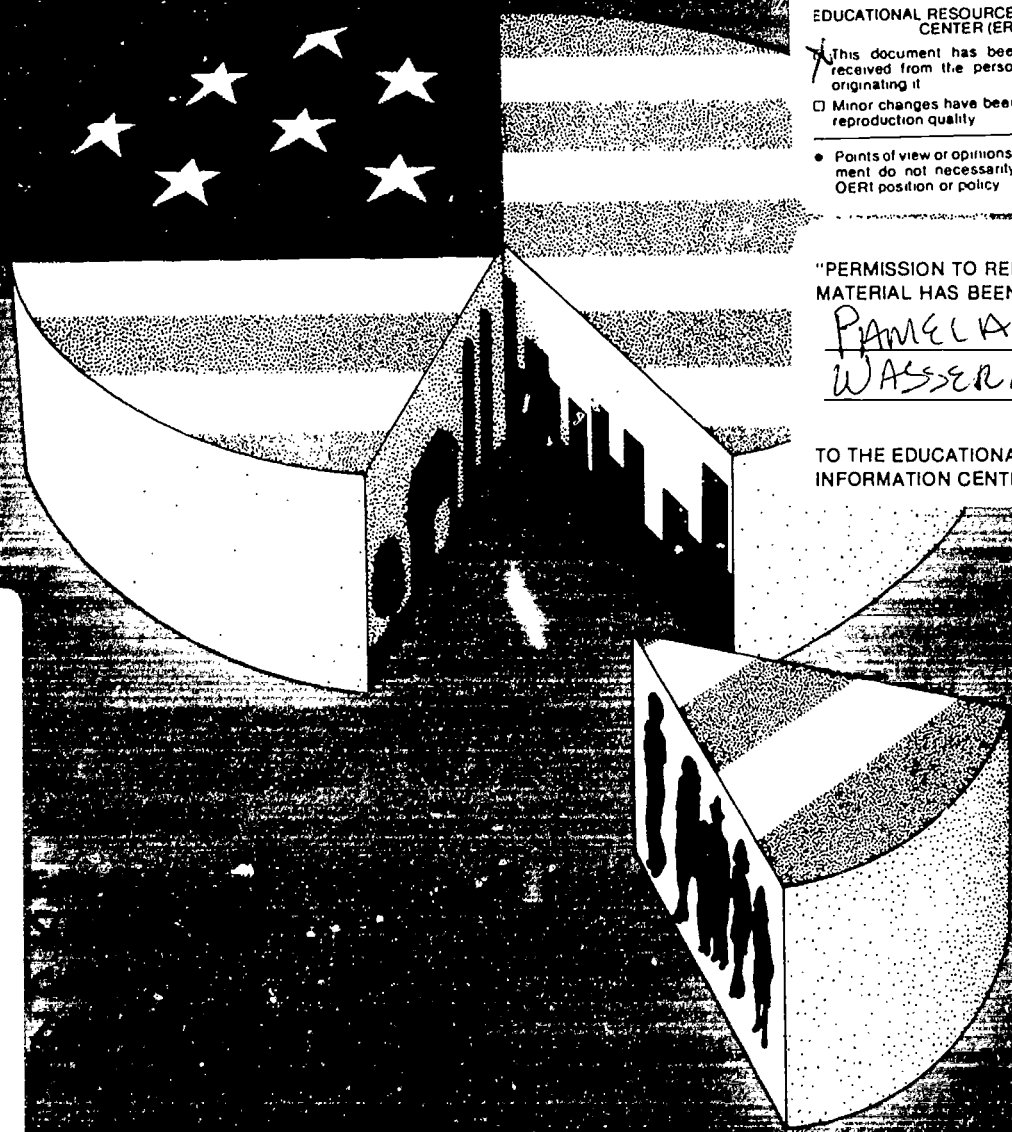
This book presents demographic data about a variety of U.S. public policies, social problems, and environmental issues. The issues and problems that the statistics illustrate (such as overflowing garbage dumps, homelessness, child poverty, and smog and water pollution) are connected with, and the consequences of, the expanding U.S. population. The book is organized into 13 chapters: (1) We the people: basic U.S. demographics; (2) States and cities: population size, growth, and density; (3) The melting pot: legal and illegal immigration; (4) Young and old alike: births, deaths, age, and longevity; (5) Baby talk: fertility and birth rates, infant health and contraceptive use; (6) Adolescent sexuality and pregnancy; (7) Abortion in America; (8) The U.S. labor force: on the job and out of work; (9) Rich and poor; (10) Water use and abuse; (11) Airborne poisons: first the good news, then ...; (12) Not in my backyard: municipal and hazardous wastes; and (13) Land, habitat, and wildlife: the pressure's killing them. Each chapter contains a brief summary of its contents, followed by tables and figures of statistical data.
 (DB)

 * Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
 * from the original document. *

ED353201

USA by Numbers

A Statistical Portrait of the United States



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

- This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it
- Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

PAMELA
WASSERMAN

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

So 022 766

ERIC
Full Text Provided by ERIC

USA by Numbers

**A Statistical Portrait
of the United States**

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

USA by numbers.

Includes bibliographical references.

1. United States--Population--Statistics. 2. Labor Supply--United States--Statistics. 3. Income distribution--United States--Statistics. 4. Man--Influence on nature--United States--Statistics. I. Zero Population Growth, Inc.

HA214.U8 1988

304.6'0973'021

88-58

ISBN 0-945219-00-8

©Copyright 1988, Zero Population Growth, Inc. All rights reserved. Except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review, no part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system without permission in writing from the publisher.

Published by

Zero Population Growth, Inc.
1400 Sixteenth St., N.W.
Suite 320
Washington, D.C. 20036
202/332-2200

Printed in the United States of America by

Reproductions, Inc.
Rockville, MD

Design and typography by

Wordscape, Inc.
Washington, D.C.

Illustrations by

Caroline Mayer

First Edition, Second Printing

Acknowledgments

A book of this magnitude could not have been undertaken without the assistance and counsel of many individuals and organizations. First, I would like to extend my deepest appreciation to The Huber Foundation, The George Gund Foundation, and The Florence and John Schumann Foundation. Without their interest and financial support, quite simply, there would have been no book. I am also indebted to the members of our Board for their enthusiasm and guidance during this project.

The preliminary research that ultimately led to this publication was conducted by Jennifer Goldstein, a staff research associate. Once the project was given Board approval, we were lucky in ensnaring Annette Hatch-Clein who provided invaluable research assistance throughout this venture. I am also grateful to Mary Speare for her talents in wrangling out vital statistics and demographic mysteries from sources 3,000 miles apart.

Nancy Debevoise coordinated endless piles of information and provided the narrative for this book. Special mention goes to Dianne Sherman and Elyse Chiland for their skillful production work. Drafts of the report were proofread by Deborah Brouse, Mark Esherick, Heather Francese, Nancy Jakubowski, Marjorie Macieira, Martha Morris, Rex Naylor and Jennifer Robbins.

To my staff and the many people who helped with information, contacts, and support, my sincerest thanks.

Susan Weber

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Acknowledgments | iii |
| List of Tables and Figures | vii |
| Foreword | xi |
| | |
| 1. We The People: Basic U.S. Demographics | 1 |
| Population Increases: 1790 to 1987 | |
| The Population Center Moves West | |
| Population Projections | |
| Attaining Zero Population Growth | |
| | |
| 2. States and Cities: Population Size, Growth and Density .. | 9 |
| Most and Least Populous States | |
| States with the Highest and Lowest Growth | |
| Regional Population Change | |
| States' Population Densities | |
| Life in the Big City | |
| Movement from Rural to Urban Areas | |
| | |
| 3. The Melting Pot: Legal and Illegal Immigration | 33 |
| Legal Immigration | |
| Origin of Legal Immigrants | |
| Immigration's Effect on Population Growth | |
| Illegal Immigration | |
| | |
| 4. Young and Old Alike: Births, Deaths, Age and Longevity . | 43 |
| Births – Deaths = Natural Increase | |
| Life Expectancy | |
| The Aging of America | |
| Age Distribution and the "Dependent" Population | |
| | |
| 5. Baby Talk: Fertility and Birth Rates, Infant Health and Contraceptive Use | 53 |
| Trends in Fertility and Birth Rates | |
| Smaller Families | |
| Fertility Rates by Race and Other Characteristics | |
| Infant Mortality Rates | |
| Low-Birthweight Babies | |
| Contraceptive Use | |
| | |
| 6. Adolescent Sexuality and Pregnancy | 67 |
| Adolescent Sexuality | |
| Outcomes of Teen Pregnancies | |
| Births to Married and Unmarried Teens | |
| Teen Mothers in School | |
| Public Costs of Teenage Childbearing | |
| Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion Rates by State | |

Contents

| | |
|---|------------|
| 7. Abortion in America | 79 |
| Availability of Legal Abortions | |
| Abortion Numbers, Rates and Ratios | |
| Abortion- and Birth-Related Maternal Mortality | |
| 8. The U.S. Labor Force: On the Job and Out of Work | 87 |
| Labor Force and Unemployment Rates | |
| Working Men and Women | |
| Younger and Older Workers | |
| Minorities in the Work Force | |
| Unemployment by Race | |
| Youth Unemployment by Race | |
| State Unemployment Rates | |
| 9. Rich and Poor | 99 |
| The Growing Income Gap | |
| Rising Poverty | |
| Child Poverty | |
| The Elderly Poor | |
| Homelessness | |
| 10. Water Use and Abuse | 115 |
| Population Growth and Declining Water Levels | |
| Groundwater Pollution | |
| Surface Water Contamination | |
| Nutrient Loading | |
| Contamination of Marine Waters | |
| 11. Airborne Poisons: First the Good News, Then... | 129 |
| National Air Pollution Emission Levels | |
| Acid Precipitation and Deposition | |
| 12. Not in My Backyard: Municipal and Hazardous Wastes ... | 139 |
| A Growing Mountain of Trash | |
| Hazardous Wastes: Production and Disposal | |
| Living with Toxics | |
| Groundwater Protection at Hazardous Waste Sites | |
| 13. Land, Habitat and Wildlife: The Pressure's Killing Them .. | 153 |
| Soil Erosion | |
| Loss of Wetlands | |
| Contamination of Productive Shellfish Waters | |
| Wildlife Habitat and Endangered Species | |

Tables and Figures

| | |
|---|----|
| Chapter 1. We the People: Basic U.S. Demographics | |
| Population Increases: 1790 to 1987 | 5 |
| The Population Center Moves West: 1790 to 1985 | 6 |
| Population Projections | 7 |
| Attaining Zero Population Growth | 8 |
| Chapter 2. States and Cities: Population Site, Growth and Density | |
| Most and Least Populous States: 1987 | 14 |
| States with Highest and Lowest Population Growth in Numbers: | |
| 1980 to 1987 | 15 |
| States Ranked by Change in Numbers: 1980 to 1987 | 16 |
| States with the Fastest and Slowest Population Growth Rates: | |
| 1980 to 1987 | 18 |
| States Ranked by Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987 | 19 |
| Population Change by Region: 1940 to 1987 | 21 |
| Most and Least Densely Populated States: 1987 | 23 |
| States Ranked by Density: 1987 | 24 |
| Largest Cities: 1986 | 26 |
| Fastest and Slowest Growing Metropolitan Areas by Decade: | |
| 1950 to 1984 | 27 |
| Number of Cities by Population Size: 1800 to 1980 | 29 |
| Urban Percentage of the Population by Division and State: 1790 to 1980 ... | 30 |
| Chapter 3. The Melting Pot: Legal and Illegal Immigration | |
| Legal Immigration: 1820 to 1986 | 37 |
| Origin of Legal Immigrants and Largest Contributors: 1901 to 1985 | 38 |
| Recent Legal Immigration: 15 Largest Contributors 1981 to 1985 | 39 |
| States Most Favored by Recent Immigrants as Intended Residence: | |
| Fiscal Years 1976 to 1979 and 1982 to 1986 | 40 |
| Percent of Population Growth Attributable to Immigration: 1901 to 1985 .. | 41 |
| Illegal Aliens Apprehended: Fiscal Years 1977 to 1987 | 42 |
| Chapter 4. Young and Old Alike: Births, Deaths, Age and Longevity | |
| Live Births, Deaths and Natural Increase: 1940 to 1986 | 47 |
| Life Expectancy at Birth: 1920 to 2080 | 48 |
| Median Age of Population: 1800 to 2080 | 49 |
| Age Distribution: 1900 to 2000 | 50 |
| Percent of Americans Under Age 18 and 65 or Over: 1950 to 2080 | 52 |
| Chapter 5. Baby Talk: Fertility and Birth Rates, Infant Health and Contraceptive Use | |
| Fertility and Birth Rates: 1800 to 1986 | 58 |
| Total Fertility Rate: 1920 to 1985 | 59 |
| Fertility Rates of Women Ages 18 to 44: 1986 | 60 |

Tables and Figures

| | |
|---|-----|
| Infant Mortality Rates by Race: 1940 to 1986 | 61 |
| Infant Mortality Rates for Cities With Populations of 500,000 or More: 1984 | 62 |
| Percent of Low-Birthweight Babies: 1950 to 1985 | 63 |
| Low-Birthweight Babies by Mother's Age and Child's Race: 1985 | 64 |
| Contraceptive Use by Marital Status and Contraceptive Method: 1982 | 65 |
| Chapter 6. Adolescent Sexuality and Pregnancy | |
| Adolescent Sexuality: 1971 to 1982 | 72 |
| Teenage Pregnancies by Age and Outcome: 1983 | 73 |
| Births to Teenagers: 1940 to 1985 | 74 |
| Teenage Mothers Who Return to School: 1982 | 75 |
| Public Costs of First Births and Potential Savings of Delayed Childbearing Among Teenagers: 1986 | 76 |
| Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion Rates by State: 1980 | 77 |
| Chapter 7. Abortion in America | |
| Legal Abortion, Rates and Ratios: 1973 to 1985 | 83 |
| Abortions by Age, Race and Marital Status: 1983 | 84 |
| Abortions by Age: 1973 to 1983 | 85 |
| Abortion-Related and Birth-Related Maternal Mortality: 1970 to 1983 | 86 |
| Chapter 8. The U.S. Labor Force: On the Job and Out of Work | |
| Labor Force and Unemployment Rates: 1900 to 1987 | 92 |
| Labor Force by Sex, Age, and Race: 1972 to 1986 and Projections to 2000 .. | 93 |
| Unemployment Rates by Race: 1950 to 1987 | 94 |
| Youth Unemployment Rates by Race: 1972 to 1987 | 95 |
| Unemployment Rates by State: 1986 | 96 |
| Chapter 9. Rich and Poor | |
| Income Distribution of Families: 1947 to 1986 | 104 |
| Per Capita Personal Income by State: 1979 and 1986 | 105 |
| Per Capita Personal Income by Region: 1979 and 1986 | 107 |
| People Living in Poverty: 1959 to 1986 | 108 |
| Percent of People Living in Poverty by Region, Age, Race, Sex and Family Status: 1959 to 1986 | 109 |
| Children Under 18 Living in Poverty by Race and Spanish Origin: 1979 and 1984 | 110 |
| Percent of Families with Children Living in Poverty: 1984 | 111 |
| Elderly Living in Poverty: 1959 to 1986 | 112 |
| Homeless People in 29 Cities: 1986 and 1987 | 113 |
| Homelessness Rates in Major Cities: 1987 | 114 |

Tables and Figures

Chapter 10. Water Use and Abuse

| | |
|---|-----|
| Water Withdrawal and Population Trends: 1950 to 1980 | 120 |
| Declining Groundwater Levels and Related Problems: 1983 | 121 |
| Groundwater Pollution: 1983 | 122 |
| Counties' Vulnerability to Groundwater Pollution: 1987 | 123 |
| River and Lake Contaminants by State: 1984 | 124 |
| <i>Definitions of Water Pollutants</i> | 126 |
| Nutrient Loading of Rivers in Coastal Areas: 1974 to 1981 | 127 |
| Effluent Discharges from Municipal Sewage Treatment Plants Directly into Marine Waters, by State: 1982 | 128 |

Chapter 11. Airborne Poisons: First the Good News, Then . . .

| | |
|--|-----|
| Annual Emissions of Air Pollutants: 1940 to 1985 | 133 |
| <i>Definitions of Air Pollutants</i> | 134 |
| Acid Deposition in the Northeast: 1985 | 135 |
| Acid Deposition in the United States: 1984 | 136 |
| pH Scale | 137 |
| Acidified and Threatened Lakes by State: 1986 | 138 |

Chapter 12. Not in My Backyard: Municipal and Hazardous Wastes

| | |
|--|-----|
| Municipal Solid Waste Generation and Recovery: 1960 to 1984 | 143 |
| Quantity of Hazardous Waste Generated by State: 1981 | 144 |
| Number of Superfund Sites by State: 1987 | 146 |
| <i>Number of Superfund Sites by State: 1987 (map)</i> | 148 |
| Population in Counties with Superfund Sites: 1980 | 149 |
| Status of Groundwater-Protection Well Systems at Hazardous Waste Sites by State: 1984 | 150 |

Chapter 13. Land, Habitat and Wildlife: The Pressure's Killing Them

| | |
|---|-----|
| Soil Erosion by State and Region: 1982 | 158 |
| Recent Wetland Loss Rates: Mid-1950s to mid-1970s | 159 |
| Wetland Losses in Various States: Late 1700s to 1984 | 160 |
| Condition of Productive Shellfish Waters: 1985 | 161 |
| Habitat Area and Loss of Large Animal Species in Western National Parks: 1986 | 162 |
| Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidates for Listing: March 1987 | 163 |
| Candidates for Endangered and Threatened Plant Species List in Five Leading States: 1985 | 164 |

Foreword

Although Americans are increasingly aware of population pressures in other parts of the world, many of us do not recognize the symptoms of overpopulation when we find them in our own backyards. We tend to believe that the United States has reached zero population growth, unaware that more than 2.3 million people are added to our population each year. Few of us recognize that traffic jams and overflowing garbage dumps, homelessness and child poverty, smog and water pollution are connected with—and consequences of—an expanding population.

But our lack of knowledge about our own population problems isn't due to a lack of curiosity. Public concern about the dramatic consequences of overpopulation is on the rise. News stories about the birth of the planet's five billionth inhabitant, escalating numbers of homeless American families, the "birth-death" controversy, our nation's burgeoning teen pregnancy problem, gridlock and violence on U.S. highways and the plight of desperate immigrants fleeing overpopulated and war-torn countries have all sparked Americans' interest in population issues.

Interest often generates action, and as public concern increases, so do the number of telephone and mail inquiries to organizations like Zero Population Growth. We're regularly deluged with requests for population statistics and trends analysis from reporters and researchers, elected officials and community activists, teachers and their students, opinion leaders and private citizens.

To meet the growing demand for comprehensive, easy-to-understand demographic data, we decided to develop an in-house reference notebook. The project quickly mushroomed into a year-long research project which culminated in the publication of *USA by Numbers*, our guided tour through the thicket of statistics that underlie and punctuate a host of American public policies, social problems and environmental issues. *USA by Numbers* tracks trends from A (acid rain) to Z (zero population growth predictions), from America's youngest mothers to her oldest citizens, from our fastest-growing cities to our shrinking water supply.

When we began to compile this unique statistical portrait of the United States, we wondered why no one else had undertaken such a project. As we quickly discovered, population-linked statistics are maddeningly difficult to ferret out from the maze of public and private institutions charged with tracking trends and recording data. And the population data that *is* available is presented in a manner which dampens enthusiasm rather than sparking interest. While mile-long computer printouts and thick books of charts may contain fascinating information and startling statistics about the effect of population growth on our quality of life, it is difficult to imagine materials any more intimidating.

Gathering and interpreting the data we found and putting it all between two covers took months of dedicated work. Now that we've got it, we want to share it.

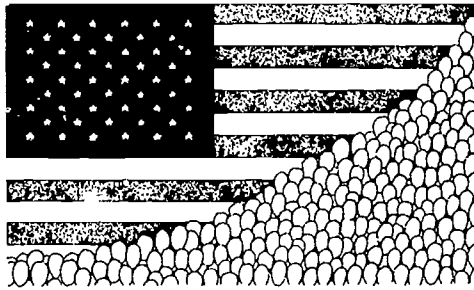
Susan Weber
Executive Director
Zero Population Growth, Inc.
January 1988

Chapter 1

We The People: Basic U.S. Demographics

Population Increases: 1790 to 1987
The Population Center Moves West
Population Projections
Attaining Zero Population Growth

We the People: Basic U.S. Demographics



This chapter answers some of the most frequently asked questions about this country's population growth: "How quickly have we grown in the last 200 years?" "How big will we be 100 years from now?" "How far west has our population shifted?" "Hasn't the United States already reached zero population growth?"

Population Increases: 1790 to 1987

The U.S. population has grown from just under 4 million in 1790 to more than 240 million today (page 5). And we're still growing, by more than 2.3 million people each year. Our numbers grow by both natural increase (births minus deaths) and by immigration, which has increased steadily since the 1940s. Despite a decreasing growth *rate*, the *number* of people added to the population has remained large.

The Population Center Moves West

The center of the U.S. population has moved steadily westward since 1790 (page 6). The "population center" is the point at which the country would balance perfectly if it were a flat surface and every person on it had equal weight. Once east of Baltimore, Maryland, the population center now is located in Washington County, Missouri. (The **geographic** center of the country is west of Castle Rock, South Dakota.)

Shifts in the population center coincide with major historical trends such as the steady westward expansion of U.S. territories and the California gold rush. The population center marched almost due west until 1950, when it began to veer slightly southwestward. This shift has continued as job seekers, new immigrants and retired people migrate from economically depressed areas with harsh winters to booming Sunbelt states.

Population Projections

The U.S. population is projected to increase by nearly 70 million people during the next 100 years, reaching 310.8 million by 2080 (page 7). This is the equivalent of adding 115 cities the size of the city of Boston—or the combined populations of California, New Jersey, New York and Texas—to our population.

Three separate U.S. Census Bureau population projections, called the highest, middle and lowest series, differ in their assumptions about fertility, life expectancy and immigration levels. These projections point out the dramatic effect that seemingly small shifts in trends can have on the size of our population. For example, increasing our nation's current fertility rate by less than a half-percent while slightly increasing current legal immigration

4 USA by Numbers

levels (now about 600,000 immigrants each year) would generate such rapid growth that our population would more than double in the next 100 years.

Attaining Zero Population Growth

The U.S. Census Bureau has projected U.S. population growth based on three different sets of assumptions about future average lifespan and fertility and immigration rates. One predicts that the U.S. could reach zero population growth (defined as the point at which a population stabilizes) as early as 2017 (page 8). This projection, however, is based on unrealistically low fertility rates and immigration levels.

A middle-range projection predicts that zpg may be reached by 2050, although this, too, is unlikely, since the social and economic upheavals generated by rapid population growth in developing nations are likely to force millions of people out of their countries, boosting U.S. immigration levels. At the high range, which considers the likelihood of increasing immigration rates and a small increase in fertility rates, demographers do not foresee that the U.S. will reach zpg.

Population Increases: 1790 to 1987

(Numbers in thousands)

| Year | Population | Increase: | |
|-------|------------|-----------|---------|
| | | Number | Percent |
| 1790 | 3,929 | — | — |
| 1800 | 5,308 | 1,379 | 35.1 |
| 1810 | 7,240 | 1,932 | 36.4 |
| 1820 | 9,638 | 2,398 | 33.1 |
| 1830 | 12,861 | 3,223 | 33.4 |
| 1840 | 17,063 | 4,202 | 32.7 |
| 1850 | 23,192 | 6,129 | 35.9 |
| 1860 | 31,443 | 8,251 | 35.6 |
| 1870 | 38,558 | 7,115 | 22.6 |
| 1880 | 50,189 | 11,631 | 30.2 |
| 1890 | 62,980 | 12,791 | 25.5 |
| 1900 | 76,212 | 13,232 | 21.0 |
| 1910 | 92,228 | 16,016 | 21.0 |
| 1920 | 106,022 | 13,794 | 15.0 |
| 1930 | 123,203 | 17,181 | 16.2 |
| 1940 | 132,165 | 8,962 | 7.3 |
| 1950 | 151,326 | 19,161 | 14.5 |
| 1960 | 179,323 | 27,997 | 18.5 |
| 1970 | 203,302 | 23,979 | 13.4 |
| 1980 | 227,255 | 23,953 | 11.8 |
| ----- | | | |
| 1981 | 229,637 | 2,382 | 1.1 |
| 1982 | 231,996 | 2,359 | 1.0 |
| 1983 | 234,284 | 2,288 | 1.0 |
| 1984 | 236,477 | 2,193 | 0.9 |
| 1985 | 238,741 | 2,264 | 1.0 |
| 1986 | 241,078 | 2,337 | 1.0 |
| 1987* | 243,400 | 2,322 | 1.0 |

*Estimated figure

Note: Members of the armed forces and nationals overseas are not included.

Sources: For 1790 to 1970, U.S. Bureau of the Census, as cited in *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 1986*, (New York: Newspaper Enterprise Association, Inc.), 1985 and ZPG calculations; for 1980 to 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Estimates of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1980 to 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 1000, Table 2, 1987 and ZPG calculations; for 1987, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987 and ZPG calculations.

The Population Center Moves West: 1790 to 1985

The **population center** is that point at which an imaginary, flat, weightless and rigid map of the United States would balance if every person on it had equal weight on the date of the census.

| Year | Approximate Location |
|------|---|
| 1790 | 23 miles east of Baltimore, MD |
| 1850 | 23 miles southeast of Parkersburg, WV |
| 1900 | 6 miles southeast of Columbus, IN |
| 1950 | 8 miles north-northwest of Olney, IL in Richland County |
| 1960 | 6.5 miles northwest of Centralia, IL in Clinton County |
| 1970 | 5.3 miles east-southeast of the Mascoutah City Hall in St. Clair County, IL |
| 1980 | 1/4 mile west of De Soto, MO in Jefferson County |
| 1985 | 10 miles northwest of Potosi, MO in Washington County |

Sources: For 1790 to 1980, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1986*, Table 7; for 1985, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, April 28, 1986.

Population Projections

| Year | Highest Series Projections | Middle Series Projections | Lowest Series Projections |
|-------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1986 | | 241,596,000* | |
| ----- | | | |
| 1990 | 254,122,000 | 249,657,000 | 245,753,000 |
| 1995 | 268,151,000 | 259,559,000 | 251,876,000 |
| 2000 | 281,542,000 | 267,955,000 | 256,098,000 |
| 2010 | 310,006,000 | 283,238,000 | 261,482,000 |
| 2030 | 369,775,000 | 304,807,000 | 257,443,000 |
| 2050 | 427,900,000 | 309,488,000 | 232,222,000 |
| 2080 | 531,178,000 | 310,762,000 | 191,118,000 |

*Actual figure for 1986. Total population includes armed forces and nationals overseas.

Notes: The highest series holds constant immigration at 750,000 per year, the fertility rate at 2.3, and the average lifespan at 77.4. The middle series maintains immigration at 450,000, the fertility rate at 1.9, and the average lifespan at 81.0. The lowest series maintains immigration at 250,000, a fertility rate of 1.6, and the average lifespan at 85.9. Currently, immigration stands at 571,000 per year (an average of 1981 to 1986 figures), the fertility rate is 1.8, and the average lifespan is 74.7.

Sources: For 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Estimates of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1980 to 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 1000, Table A, 1987; for 1990 to 2080, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 952, Table 2, Parts A, B, and C, 1984.

Attaining Zero Population Growth

(Numbers in thousands)

Zero population growth is achieved when a population stabilizes and its growth rate reaches zero. At this point, births plus immigration equal deaths plus emigration.

| Series | Year | Population at ZPG | Population Increase from 1986 | Percent Increase from 1986 | Population in 2080 | Population Change from 1986 | Percent Change from 1986 |
|---------|---|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Highest | ZPG not projected, population still growing | | | | 531,178 | 290,100 | 120.3% |
| Middle | 2050 | 309,488 | 68,410 | 28.4% | 310,762 | 69,684 | 28.9% |
| Lowest | 2017 | 262,947 | 21,869 | 9.1% | 191,118 | -49,960 | -20.7% |

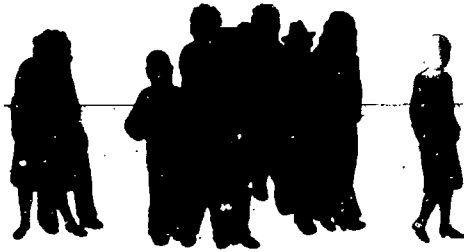
Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 952, Table 2, Parts A, B, and C, 1984; ZPG calculations.

Chapter 2

States and Cities: Population Size, Growth and Density

Most and Least Populous States
States with the Highest and Lowest Growth
Regional Population Change
States' Population Densities
Life in the Big City
Movement from Rural to Urban Areas

States and Cities: Population Size, Growth and Density



Changes in states' and cities' population size and density affect their economies, standard of living and environmental quality. Population shifts over time— from rural to urban areas, from the Rust Belt to the Sunbelt, from aging industrial cities to booming suburbs—have dramatically shaped life both in the places to which Americans are migrating and in those they've left behind.

Most and Least Populous States

America's most populous state has 56 times the residents of her least populous: more than 27 million people live in California, while fewer than 500,000 live in Wyoming (page 14).

States with the Highest and Lowest Growth

California, Texas and Florida led the nation in population gains from 1980 to 1987, adding a total of 8.8 million new residents (pages 15–17). Only three other states, Georgia, Arizona and Virginia, added more than 500,000 people. Four states lost residents: Iowa, Michigan, West Virginia and Ohio—all with depressed farm or industry-based economies.

Although California added more *people* from 1980 to 1987, Alaska's growth *rate*, 30.7%, was almost double that of California (pages 18–20). Nine of the top 10 growth states, by numbers and by rate, are in the South and West. The 10 states with the slowest growth rates, all located in the East and Midwest, either are losing residents or have relatively stable populations.

Regional Population Change

The West has tripled its population since 1940, from 14 million to 50 million, and the South has doubled its population, from 42 million to 84 million (page 21). The Northeast has added fewer residents to its population since 1940 than any other region of the country.

Ninety-one percent of the nation's population growth since 1980 has occurred in the South and West, where a total of more than 15 million residents have been added to the population. In contrast, the Northeast and Midwest, have added a total of 1.8 million residents to their populations since 1980.

Southern states have added nearly five times more people than the Northeast and Midwest combined since 1980. More people now live in the South than in any other region of the country.

Between 1940 and the present, the country as a whole experienced its highest growth rate, 18.5%, in the post-war, baby-boom decade between 1950 and 1960.

Although in terms of *numbers*, more than half of the nation's population growth has occurred in the South, the West has experienced the highest growth *rate*. The West's growth rate soared to 40.4% between 1940 and 1950 and continued to dramatically outpace other regions for the next two decades, until the South began to narrow the gap in 1980.

Differences in regional growth rates during the 1980s are dramatic. While the Midwest's population has grown by 1.1%, for example, the West's population has increased by 15%. On a smaller regional scale, western mountain states have experienced the nation's highest growth rate thus far this decade, 15.8%, while the Midwest's East North Central region has had the lowest, 0.5%.

States' Population Densities

The U.S. has an average of 69 people per square mile, though huge differences separate America's most and least densely populated states (page 23). New Jersey, for example, has more than 1,000 people per square mile, while Alaska has only one. Six of the 10 most densely populated states are in the Northeast. All of the least densely populated states are in the West and Midwest.

Six of the 10 most densely populated states are among the nation's 10 smallest in land area (page 24). Alaska, more than twice the size of Texas, ranks second to last in population size, behind Wyoming, and last in population density.

Life in the Big City

By 1986 the United States had eight cities with more than a million residents (page 26), although many metropolitan areas sprawl far into their suburbs and beyond, collecting millions of residents as the measured area expands. New York City, home to more than 7 million people, is in no danger of being passed by Los Angeles (3.3 million), Chicago (3 million) or Houston (1.7 million).

Since 1950, virtually all of the nation's fastest growing metropolitan areas have been southern and western cities, while almost all of the slowest growing are in the Northeast and Midwest (page 27). Metropolitan areas in Florida, California and Texas have recorded the largest growth rates each decade, while steel towns and other industrial cities in Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, Ohio and Illinois either have lost residents or have stable populations.

In 1800, the U.S. had only six cities with populations of up to 100,000 residents (page 29). The country didn't have a city with more than 100,000 people until 1820. Sixty years later, there were 20 cities with populations of 100,000 or more, and the population of New York City had reached the 1 million mark.

By 1980, the number of cities with fewer than 100,000 people had mushroomed to 2,730, while those with more than 100,000 inhabitants had jumped to 173. Six cities had reached populations of 1 million by then.

Movement from Rural to Urban Areas

The urbanization of America has been going on for almost 200 years (page 30). In 1790, only 5% of Americans lived in cities. A hundred years later, urban dwellers comprised 35% of the population, and by the 1910 census, the figure had risen to almost 46%. The most dramatic leap in rural to urban migration thus far this century took place between 1950 and 1970, when the percentage of urban dwellers rose from just under 59% to over 73%. The urban-to-rural ratio stabilized during the following decade in every region except the South Atlantic (Delaware, the District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia and West Virginia), which showed nearly a 4% urban gain.

Regional differences were particularly striking in the first years of this century. While only 19% of those in the East South Central region (Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama and Mississippi) were urban dwellers in 1910, fully 73% of New England residents lived in cities. The 1980 census showed that the population in the Pacific region (Alaska, California, Hawaii, Oregon and Washington) is the nation's most urbanized (87%), while the East South Central region is the least (56%).

Urbanization within states ranges from Vermont, where fewer than 34% of residents live in cities, to California, where more than 91% of the population is urban.

Most and Least Populous States: 1987

Most Populous States in 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Population (in thousands) | Rank in 1980 |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | California | 27,663 | 1 |
| 2 | New York | 17,825 | 2 |
| 3 | Texas | 16,789 | 3 |
| 4 | Florida | 12,023 | 7 |
| 5 | Pennsylvania | 11,936 | 4 |
| 6 | Illinois | 11,582 | 5 |
| 7 | Ohio | 10,784 | 6 |
| 8 | Michigan | 9,200 | 8 |
| 9 | New Jersey | 7,672 | 9 |
| 10 | North Carolina | 6,413 | 10 |
| 11 | Georgia | 6,222 | 13 |
| 12 | Virginia | 5,904 | 14 |
| 13 | Massachusetts | 5,855 | 11 |
| 14 | Indiana | 5,531 | 12 |
| 15 | Missouri | 5,103 | 15 |

Least Populous States in 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Population (in thousands) | Rank in 1980 |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Wyoming | 490 | 2 |
| 2 | Alaska | 525 | 1 |
| 3 | Vermont | 548 | 3 |
| 4 | Delaware | 644 | 4 |
| 5 | North Dakota | 672 | 5 |
| 6 | South Dakota | 709 | 6 |
| 7 | Montana | 809 | 7 |
| 8 | Rhode Island | 986 | 11 |
| 9 | Idaho | 998 | 10 |
| 10 | Nevada | 1,007 | 8 |
| 11 | New Hampshire | 1,057 | 9 |
| 12 | Hawaii | 1,083 | 12 |
| 13 | Maine | 1,187 | 13 |
| 14 | New Mexico | 1,500 | 14 |
| 15 | Nebraska | 1,594 | 16 |

Source. U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB-205, December 30, 1987.

States with Highest and Lowest Population Growth in Numbers: 1980 to 1987

States with the Highest Growth: 1980 to 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Change (in thousands) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | California | 3,995 |
| 2 | Texas | 2,559 |
| 3 | Florida | 2,277 |
| 4 | Georgia | 759 |
| 5 | Arizona | 668 |
| 6 | Virginia | 557 |
| 7 | North Carolina | 531 |
| 8* | Colorado | 406 |
| 8* | Washington | 406 |
| 10 | Maryland | 318 |
| 11 | New Jersey | 307 |
| 12 | South Carolina | 303 |
| 13 | New York | 267 |
| 14 | Tennessee | 264 |
| 15 | Louisiana | 255 |

States with the Lowest Growth: 1980 to 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Change (in thousands) |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Iowa | -80 |
| 2 | Michigan | -62 |
| 3 | West Virginia | -52 |
| 4 | Ohio | -14 |
| 5 | South Dakota | 18 |
| 6 | North Dakota | 19 |
| 7 | Wyoming | 21 |
| 8 | Montana | 23 |
| 9 | Nebraska | 25 |
| 10 | Vermont | 37 |
| 11 | Rhode Island | 39 |
| 12 | Indiana | 41 |
| 13 | Delaware | 50 |
| 14 | Idaho | 54 |
| 15 | Maine | 62 |

*Tie

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987.

States Ranked by Change in Numbers: 1980 to 1987

| State | Population 1980 (in thousands) | Estimated Population 1987 (in thousands) | Growth in Numbers (in thousands) | Rank by Growth in Numbers |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|
| California | 23,668 | 27,663 | 3,995 | 1 |
| Texas | 14,229 | 16,789 | 2,559 | 2 |
| Florida | 9,746 | 12,023 | 2,277 | 3 |
| Georgia | 5,463 | 6,222 | 759 | 4 |
| Arizona | 2,718 | 3,386 | 668 | 5 |
| Virginia | 5,347 | 5,904 | 557 | 6 |
| North Carolina | 5,882 | 6,413 | 531 | 7 |
| Colorado | 2,890 | 3,296 | 406 | 8* |
| Washington | 4,132 | 4,538 | 406 | 8* |
| Maryland | 4,217 | 4,535 | 318 | 10 |
| New Jersey | 7,365 | 7,672 | 307 | 11 |
| South Carolina | 3,122 | 3,425 | 303 | 12 |
| New York | 17,558 | 17,825 | 267 | 13 |
| Tennessee | 4,591 | 4,855 | 264 | 14 |
| Louisiana | 4,206 | 4,461 | 255 | 15 |
| Oklahoma | 3,025 | 3,272 | 247 | 16 |
| Utah | 1,461 | 1,680 | 219 | 17 |
| Nevada | 800 | 1,007 | 207 | 18 |
| New Mexico | 1,303 | 1,500 | 197 | 19 |
| Alabama | 3,894 | 4,083 | 189 | 20 |
| Missouri | 4,917 | 5,103 | 186 | 21 |
| Minnesota | 4,076 | 4,246 | 170 | 22 |
| Illinois | 11,427 | 11,582 | 156 | 23 |
| New Hampshire | 921 | 1,057 | 136 | 24 |
| Alaska | 402 | 525 | 123 | 25 |
| Hawaii | 965 | 1,083 | 118 | 26* |
| Massachusetts | 5,737 | 5,855 | 118 | 26* |
| Kansas | 2,364 | 2,476 | 112 | 28 |

Continued, next page

States Ranked by Change in Numbers: 1980 to 1987 (Cont.)

| State | Population 1980 (in thousands) | Estimated Population 1987 (in thousands) | Growth in Numbers (in thousands) | Rank by Growth in Numbers |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|
| Connecticut | 3,108 | 3,211 | 104 | 29* |
| Mississippi | 2,521 | 2,625 | 104 | 29* |
| Arkansas | 2,286 | 2,388 | 102 | 31 |
| Wisconsin | 4,706 | 4,807 | 101 | 32 |
| Oregon | 2,633 | 2,724 | 91 | 33 |
| Pennsylvania | 11,864 | 11,936 | 72 | 34 |
| Kentucky | 3,661 | 3,727 | 66 | 35 |
| Maine | 1,125 | 1,187 | 62 | 36 |
| Idaho | 944 | 998 | 54 | 37 |
| Delaware | 594 | 644 | 50 | 38 |
| Indiana | 5,490 | 5,531 | 41 | 39 |
| Rhode Island | 947 | 986 | 39 | 40 |
| Vermont | 511 | 548 | 37 | 41 |
| Nebraska | 1,570 | 1,594 | 25 | 42 |
| Montana | 787 | 809 | 23 | 43 |
| Wyoming | 470 | 490 | 21 | 44 |
| North Dakota | 653 | 672 | 19 | 45 |
| South Dakota | 691 | 709 | 18 | 46 |
| Ohio | 10,798 | 10,784 | -14 | 47 |
| West Virginia | 1,950 | 1,897 | -52 | 48 |
| Michigan | 9,262 | 9,200 | -62 | 49 |
| Iowa | 2,914 | 2,834 | -80 | 50 |

*Tie

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*,
CB87-205, December 30, 1987.

6 1 1
6 1 1

States with the Fastest and Slowest Population Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987

States with the Fastest Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Growth Rate |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 | Alaska | 30.7% |
| 2 | Nevada | 25.8 |
| 3 | Arizona | 24.6 |
| 4 | Florida | 23.4 |
| 5 | Texas | 18.0 |
| 6 | California | 16.9 |
| 7 | New Mexico | 15.1 |
| 8 | Utah | 15.0 |
| 9 | New Hampshire | 14.8 |
| 10 | Colorado | 14.1 |
| 11 | Georgia | 13.9 |
| 12 | Hawaii | 12.2 |
| 13 | Virginia | 10.4 |
| 14 | Washington | 9.8 |
| 15 | South Carolina | 9.7 |

States with the Slowest Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987

| Rank in 1987 | State | Growth Rate |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1* | Iowa | -2.7% |
| 1* | West Virginia | -2.7 |
| 3 | Michigan | -0.7 |
| 4 | Ohio | -0.1 |
| 5 | Pennsylvania | 0.6 |
| 6 | Indiana | 0.7 |
| 7 | Illinois | 1.4 |
| 8 | New York | 1.5 |
| 9 | Nebraska | 1.6 |
| 10 | Kentucky | 1.8 |
| 11* | Massachusetts | 2.1 |
| 11* | Wisconsin | 2.1 |
| 13 | South Dakota | 2.7 |
| 14* | North Dakota | 2.9 |
| 14* | Montana | 2.9 |

*Tie

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*,
CB87-205, December 30, 1987.

States Ranked by Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987

| State | Population 1980 (in thousands) | Estimated Population 1987 (in thousands) | Percent Change | Rank by Growth Rate |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Alaska | 402 | 525 | 30.7 | 1 |
| Nevada | 800 | 1,007 | 25.8 | 2 |
| Arizona | 2,718 | 3,386 | 24.6 | 3 |
| Florida | 9,746 | 12,023 | 23.4 | 4 |
| Texas | 14,229 | 16,789 | 18.0 | 5 |
| California | 23,668 | 27,663 | 16.9 | 6 |
| New Mexico | 1,303 | 1,500 | 15.1 | 7 |
| Utah | 1,461 | 1,680 | 15.0 | 8 |
| New Hampshire | 921 | 1,057 | 14.8 | 9 |
| Colorado | 2,890 | 3,296 | 14.1 | 10 |
| Georgia | 5,463 | 6,222 | 13.9 | 11 |
| Hawaii | 965 | 1,083 | 12.2 | 12 |
| Virginia | 5,347 | 5,904 | 10.4 | 13 |
| Washington | 4,132 | 4,538 | 9.8 | 14 |
| South Carolina | 3,122 | 3,425 | 9.7 | 15 |
| North Carolina | 5,882 | 6,413 | 9.0 | 16 |
| Delaware | 594 | 644 | 8.3 | 17 |
| Oklahoma | 3,025 | 3,272 | 8.2 | 18 |
| Maryland | 4,217 | 4,535 | 7.5 | 19 |
| Vermont | 511 | 548 | 7.2 | 20 |
| Louisiana | 4,206 | 4,461 | 6.1 | 21 |
| Idaho | 944 | 998 | 5.8 | 22 |
| Tennessee | 4,591 | 4,855 | 5.7 | 23 |
| Maine | 1,125 | 1,187 | 5.5 | 24 |
| Alabama | 3,894 | 4,083 | 4.9 | 25 |
| Kansas | 2,364 | 2,476 | 4.7 | 26 |
| Arkansas | 2,286 | 2,388 | 4.5 | 27 |

Continued, next page

States Ranked by Growth Rates: 1980 to 1987 (Cont.)

| State | Population 1980 (in thousands) | Estimated Population 1987 (in thousands) | Percent Change | Rank by Growth Rate |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Wyoming | 470 | 490 | 4.4 | 28 |
| Minnesota | 4,076 | 4,246 | 4.2 | 29* |
| New Jersey | 7,365 | 7,672 | 4.2 | 29* |
| Mississippi | 2,521 | 2,625 | 4.1 | 31* |
| Rhode Island | 947 | 986 | 4.1 | 31* |
| Missouri | 4,917 | 5,103 | 3.8 | 33 |
| Oregon | 2,633 | 2,724 | 3.4 | 34 |
| Connecticut | 3,108 | 3,211 | 3.3 | 35 |
| Montana | 787 | 809 | 2.9 | 36* |
| North Dakota | 653 | 672 | 2.9 | 36* |
| South Dakota | 691 | 709 | 2.7 | 38 |
| Wisconsin | 4,706 | 4,807 | 2.1 | 39* |
| Massachusetts | 5,737 | 5,855 | 2.1 | 39* |
| Kentucky | 3,661 | 3,727 | 1.8 | 41 |
| Nebraska | 1,570 | 1,594 | 1.6 | 42 |
| New York | 17,558 | 17,825 | 1.5 | 43 |
| Illinois | 11,427 | 11,582 | 1.4 | 44 |
| Indiana | 5,490 | 5,531 | 0.7 | 45 |
| Pennsylvania | 11,864 | 11,936 | 0.6 | 46 |
| Ohio | 10,798 | 10,784 | -0.1 | 47 |
| Michigan | 9,262 | 9,200 | -0.7 | 48 |
| West Virginia | 1,950 | 1,897 | -2.7 | 49* |
| Iowa | 2,914 | 2,834 | -2.7 | 49* |

*Tie.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987.

Population Change by Region: 1940 to 1987
(Numbers in thousands)

| Region | Population | | Percent Change 1940 to 1950 | Population 1960 | Percent Change 1950 to 1960 |
|--------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | 1940 | 1950 | | | |
| UNITED STATES | 132,165 | 151,326 | 14.5 | 179,323 | 18.5 |
| NORTHEAST | 35,977 | 39,478 | 9.7 | 44,678 | 13.2 |
| New England | 8,437 | 9,314 | 10.4 | 10,509 | 12.8 |
| Middle Atlantic | 27,539 | 30,164 | 9.5 | 34,168 | 13.3 |
| MIDWEST | 40,143 | 44,461 | 10.8 | 51,619 | 16.1 |
| East North Central | 26,626 | 30,399 | 14.2 | 36,225 | 19.2 |
| West North Central | 13,517 | 14,061 | 4.0 | 15,394 | 9.5 |
| SOUTH | 41,666 | 47,197 | 13.3 | 54,973 | 16.5 |
| South Atlantic | 17,823 | 21,182 | 18.8 | 25,972 | 22.6 |
| East South Central | 10,778 | 11,477 | 6.5 | 12,050 | 5.0 |
| West South Central | 13,065 | 14,538 | 11.3 | 16,951 | 16.6 |
| WEST | 14,379 | 20,190 | 40.4 | 28,053 | 38.9 |
| Mountain | 4,150 | 5,075 | 22.3 | 6,855 | 35.1 |
| Pacific | 10,229 | 15,115 | 47.8 | 21,198 | 40.2 |

Continued, next page

31

Population Change by Region: 1940 to 1987 (Cont.)

(Numbers in thousands)

| Region | Population 1970 | Percent Change, 1960 to 1970 | Population 1980 | Percent Change 1970 to 1980 | Population 1987 | Percent Change 1980 to 1987 |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| UNITED STATES | 203,302 | 13.4 | 226,546 | 11.4 | 243,000 | 7.4 |
| NORTHEAST | 49,016 | 9.8 | 49,137 | 0.2 | 50,278 | 2.3 |
| New England | 11,848 | 12.7 | 12,349 | 4.2 | 12,844 | 4.0 |
| Middle Atlantic | 37,213 | 8.9 | 36,788 | -1.1 | 37,433 | 1.8 |
| MIDWEST | 56,589 | 9.6 | 58,867 | 4.0 | 59,538 | 1.1 |
| East North Central | 40,262 | 11.1 | 41,682 | 3.5 | 41,904 | 0.5 |
| West North Central | 16,327 | 6.1 | 17,184 | 5.2 | 17,634 | 2.6 |
| SOUTH | 62,812 | 14.3 | 75,369 | 20.0 | 83,884 | 11.3 |
| South Atlantic | 30,678 | 18.1 | 36,960 | 20.5 | 41,684 | 12.8 |
| East South Central | 12,808 | 6.3 | 14,666 | 14.5 | 15,290 | 4.3 |
| West South Central | 19,326 | 14.0 | 23,743 | 22.9 | 26,910 | 13.3 |
| WEST | 34,838 | 24.2 | 43,171 | 23.9 | 49,700 | 15.1 |
| Mountain | 8,289 | 20.9 | 11,372 | 37.2 | 13,167 | 15.8 |
| Pacific | 26,549 | 25.2 | 31,800 | 19.8 | 36,533 | 14.9 |

Notes: New England includes ME, NH, VT, MA, RI and CT; Middle Atlantic includes NY, NJ and PA; East North Central includes OH, IN, IL, MI and WI; West North Central includes MN, IA, MO, ND, SD, NE and KS; South Atlantic includes DE, MD, DC, VA, WV, NC, SC, GA and FL; East South Central includes KY, TN, AL and MS; West South Central includes AR, LA, OK and TX; Mountain includes MT, ID, WY, CO, NM, AZ, UT and NV; Pacific includes WA, OR, CA, AK and HI.

Source: For 1940 to 1980, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States*: 1986, Table 11, 1985; for 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987.

Most and Least Densely Populated States: 1987

Most Densely Populated States: 1987

| Rank | State | People per Square Mile |
|------|---------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | New Jersey | 1,027 |
| 2 | Rhode Island | 935 |
| 3 | Massachusetts | 748 |
| 4 | Connecticut | 659 |
| 5 | Maryland | 461 |
| 6 | New York | 376 |
| 7 | Delaware | 333 |
| 8 | Pennsylvania | 266 |
| 9 | Ohio | 263 |
| 10 | Florida | 222 |

Least Densely Populated States: 1987

| Rank | State | People per Square Mile |
|------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | Alaska | 1 |
| 2 | Wyoming | 5 |
| 3 | Montana | 6 |
| 4* | Nevada | 9 |
| 4* | South Dakota | 9 |
| 6 | North Dakota | 10 |
| 7* | Idaho | 12 |
| 7* | New Mexico | 12 |
| 9 | Utah | 20 |
| 10 | Nebraska | 21 |

*Tie

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987; U.S. Bureau of the Census, *State and Metropolitan Area Data Book 1982*, Table C, 1982.

States Ranked by Density: 1987

| State | Rank by 1987 Density | People per Square Mile | Rank by 1987 Population | Estimated 1987 Population (in thousands) | Rank by Land Area | Land Square Miles |
|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| New Jersey | 1 | 1,027 | 9 | 7,672 | 46 | 7,468 |
| Rhode Island | 2 | 935 | 43 | 986 | 50 | 1,055 |
| Massachusetts | 3 | 748 | 13 | 5,855 | 45 | 7,824 |
| Connecticut | 4 | 659 | 28 | 3,211 | 48 | 4,872 |
| Maryland | 5 | 461 | 19 | 4,535 | 42 | 9,837 |
| New York | 6 | 376 | 2 | 17,825 | 30 | 47,377 |
| Delaware | 7 | 333 | 47 | 644 | 49 | 1,932 |
| Pennsylvania | 8 | 266 | 5 | 11,936 | 32 | 44,888 |
| Ohio | 9 | 263 | 7 | 10,784 | 35 | 41,004 |
| Florida | 10 | 222 | 4 | 12,023 | 26 | 54,153 |
| Illinois | 11 | 208 | 6 | 11,582 | 24 | 55,645 |
| California | 12 | 177 | 1 | 27,663 | 3 | 156,299 |
| Hawaii | 13 | 169 | 39 | 1,083 | 47 | 6,425 |
| Michigan | 14 | 162 | 8 | 9,200 | 22 | 56,954 |
| Indiana | 15 | 154 | 14 | 5,531 | 38 | 35,932 |
| Virginia | 16 | 149 | 12 | 5,904 | 36 | 39,704 |
| North Carolina | 17 | 131 | 10 | 6,413 | 29 | 48,843 |
| Tennessee | 18* | 118 | 16 | 4,855 | 34 | 41,155 |
| New Hampshire | 18* | 118 | 40 | 1,057 | 44 | 8,993 |
| South Carolina | 20 | 113 | 24 | 3,425 | 40 | 30,203 |
| Georgia | 21 | 107 | 11 | 6,222 | 21 | 58,056 |
| Louisiana | 22 | 100 | 20 | 4,461 | 33 | 44,521 |
| Kentucky | 23 | 94 | 23 | 3,727 | 37 | 39,669 |
| Wisconsin | 24 | 88 | 17 | 4,807 | 25 | 54,426 |
| Alabama | 25 | 80 | 22 | 4,083 | 28 | 59,767 |
| West Virginia | 26 | 79 | 34 | 1,897 | 41 | 24,119 |
| Missouri | 27 | 74 | 15 | 5,103 | 18 | 68,945 |
| Washington | 28 | 68 | 18 | 4,538 | 20 | 66,511 |
| Texas | 29 | 64 | 3 | 16,789 | 2 | 262,017 |
| Vermont | 30 | 59 | 48 | 548 | 43 | 9,273 |

Continued, next page

States Ranked by Density: 1987 (Cont.)

| State | Rank by 1987 Density | People per Square Mile | Rank by 1987 Population | Estimated 1987 Population (in thousands) | Rank by Land Area | Land Square Miles |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Mississippi | 31 | 56 | 31 | 2,625 | 31 | 47,233 |
| Minnesota | 32 | 53 | 21 | 4,246 | 14 | 79,548 |
| Iowa | 33 | 51 | 29 | 2,834 | 23 | 55,965 |
| Oklahoma | 34 | 48 | 27 | 3,272 | 19 | 68,655 |
| Arkansas | 35 | 46 | 33 | 2,388 | 27 | 52,078 |
| Maine | 36 | 38 | 38 | 1,187 | 39 | 30,995 |
| Colorado | 37 | 32 | 26 | 3,296 | 8 | 103,595 |
| Kansas | 38* | 30 | 32 | 2,476 | 13 | 81,778 |
| Arizona | 38* | 30 | 25 | 3,386 | 6 | 113,508 |
| Oregon | 40 | 28 | 30 | 2,724 | 10 | 96,184 |
| Nebraska | 41 | 21 | 36 | 1,594 | 15 | 76,644 |
| Utah | 42 | 20 | 35 | 1,680 | 12 | 82,073 |
| New Mexico | 43* | 12 | 37 | 1,500 | 5 | 121,335 |
| Idaho | 43* | 12 | 42 | 998 | 11 | 82,412 |
| North Dakota | 45 | 10 | 46 | 672 | 17 | 69,300 |
| South Dakota | 46* | 9 | 45 | 709 | 16 | 75,952 |
| Nevada | 46* | 9 | 41 | 1,007 | 7 | 109,894 |
| Montana | 48 | 6 | 44 | 809 | 4 | 145,388 |
| Wyoming | 49 | 5 | 50 | 490 | 9 | 96,989 |
| Alaska | 50 | 1 | 49 | 525 | 1 | 570,833 |

*Tie.

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, CB87-205, December 30, 1987; and U.S. Bureau of the Census, *State and Metropolitan Data Book 1982*, Table C., 1982.

Largest Cities: 1986

| City and State | Population 1986 | Rank in 1986 | Population 1980 | Rank in 1980 | Percent Change, 1980 to 1986 | Rank by Change |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| New York, NY | 7,262,700 | 1 | 7,071,639 | 1 | 2.7 | 12 |
| Los Angeles, CA | 3,259,300 | 2 | 2,968,528 | 3 | 9.8 | 9 |
| Chicago, IL | 3,009,530 | 3 | 3,005,072 | 2 | 0.1 | 17 |
| Houston, TX | 1,728,910 | 4 | 1,611,382 | 5 | 7.3 | 10 |
| Philadelphia, PA | 1,642,900 | 5 | 1,688,210 | 4 | -2.7 | 21 |
| Detroit, MI | 1,086,220 | 6 | 1,203,369 | 6 | -9.7 | 25 |
| San Diego, CA | 1,015,190 | 7 | 875,538 | 8 | 16.0 | 1 |
| Dallas, TX | 1,003,520 | 8 | 904,599 | 7 | 10.9 | 7 |
| San Antonio, TX | 914,350 | 9 | 810,353 | 9 | 12.8 | 5 |
| Phoenix, AZ | 894,070 | 10 | 790,183 | 10 | 13.1 | 3 |
| Baltimore, MD | 752,800 | 11 | 786,741 | 11 | -4.3 | 22 |
| San Francisco, CA | 749,000 | 12 | 678,974 | 13 | 10.3 | 8 |
| Indianapolis, IN | 719,820 | 13 | 700,807 | 12 | 2.7 | 11 |
| San Jose, CA | 712,080 | 14 | 629,402 | 17 | 13.1 | 4 |
| Memphis, TN | 652,640 | 15 | 646,170 | 14 | 1.0 | 15 |
| Washington, DC | 626,000 | 16 | 638,452 | 15 | -1.9 | 20 |
| Jacksonville, FL | 610,030 | 17 | 540,920 | 22 | 12.8 | 6 |
| Milwaukee, WI | 605,090 | 18 | 636,298 | 16 | -4.9 | 23 |
| Boston, MA | 573,600 | 19 | 562,994 | 20 | 1.9 | 14 |
| Columbus, OH | 566,030 | 20 | 565,032 | 19 | 8.2 | 16 |
| New Orleans, LA | 554,500 | 21 | 557,927 | 21 | -0.6 | 18 |
| Cleveland, OH | 535,830 | 22 | 573,822 | 18 | -6.6 | 24 |
| Denver, CO | 505,000 | 23 | 492,694 | 24 | 2.5 | 13 |
| El Paso, TX | 491,800 | 24 | 425,259 | 28 | 15.6 | 2 |
| Seattle, WA | 486,200 | 25 | 493,846 | 23 | -1.5 | 19 |

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*,
CB87-165, October 16, 1987

Fastest and Slowest Growing Metropolitan Areas by Decade: 1950 to 1984

(Population over 250,000)

| Fastest Growing | | | | Slowest Growing | | |
|-------------------|------|--------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Years | Rank | Metro Area | Percent Change | Rank | Metro Area | Percent Change |
| 1950-1960: | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, FL | 298 | 1 | Wilkes Barre-Hazleton, PA | -12 |
| | 2 | Orlando, FL | 125 | 2 | Jersey City, NJ | -6 |
| | 3 | San Jose, CA | 121 | 3 | Johnstown, PA | -4 |
| | 4 | Phoenix, AZ | 100 | 4* | Huntington-Ashland, WV-KY-OH | 4 |
| | 5* | Miami, FL | 89 | 4* | New Bedford-Fall River, MA-RI | 4 |
| | 5* | Tampa-St. Petersburg, FL | 89 | 6 | Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, MA-RI | 5 |
| | 7 | Tucson, AZ | 88 | 7 | Charlestown, WV | 6 |
| | 8 | San Diego, CA | 86 | 8 | Worcester, MA | 7 |
| | 9 | Sacramento, CA | 81 | 9 | Reading, PA | 8 |
| | 10 | Albuquerque, NM | 80 | 10 | Pittsburgh, PA | 9 |
| 1960-1970: | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Las Vegas, NV | 115 | 1 | Johnstown, PA | -6 |
| | 2 | Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA | 102 | 2 | Duluth-Superior, MN-WI | -4 |
| | 3 | Oxnard-Ventura, CA | 90 | 3* | Wilkes-Barre-Hazleton, PA | -1 |
| | 4 | Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, FL | 86 | 3* | Jersey City, NJ | -1 |
| | 5 | San Jose, CA | 66 | 5* | Huntington-Ashland, WV-KY-OH | 0 |
| | 6 | Santa Barbara, CA | 56 | 5* | Pittsburgh, PA | 0 |
| | 7 | West Palm Beach, FL | 53 | 7 | Wichita, KS | 2 |
| | 8 | Phoenix, AZ | 46 | 8* | Birmingham, AL | 3 |
| | 9 | San Bernardino-Riverside-Ontario, CA | 41 | 8* | Utica-Rome, NY | 3 |
| | 10 | Houston, TX | 40 | 8* | South Bend, IN | 3 |

Continued, next page

Fastest and Slowest Growing Metropolitan Areas by Decade: 1950 to 1984 (Cont.)

| Fastest Growing | | | | Slowest Growing | | |
|---------------------|------|--------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| Years | Rank | Metro Area | Percent Change | Rank | Metro Area | Percent Change |
| 1970-1980**: | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Las Vegas, NV | 70 | 1* | Jersey City, NJ | - 8 |
| | 2 | West Palm Beach, FL | 65 | 1* | Buffalo, NY | - 8 |
| | 3 | Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, FL | 64 | 1* | Cleveland, OH | - 8 |
| | 4 | McAllen-Pharr-Edinburg, TX | 56 | 4 | New York, NY | - 7 |
| | 5* | Phoenix, AZ | 55 | 5* | Utica-Rome, NY | - 6 |
| | 5* | Orlando, FL | 55 | 5* | Pittsburgh, PA | - 6 |
| | 7 | Daytona Beach, FL | 53 | 7* | Paterson-Clifton-Passaic, NJ | - 5 |
| | 8 | Tucson, AZ | 51 | 7* | Newark, NJ | - 5 |
| | 9 | Austin, TX | 49 | 9* | Akron, OH | - 3 |
| | 10 | Santa Rosa, CA | 46 | 9* | Dayton, OH | - 3 |
| 1980-1984: | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Fort Myers-Cape Coral, FL | 23 | 1 | Duluth-Superior, MN-WI | - 5 |
| | 2 | Melbourne-Titusville-Palm Bay, FL | 21 | 2* | Detroit, MI | - 4 |
| | 3* | Austin, TX | 20 | 2* | Flint, MI | - 4 |
| | 3* | West Palm Beach, FL | 20 | 4* | Eugene-Springfield, OR | - 3 |
| | 5 | McAllen-Pharr-Edinburg, TX | 19 | 4* | Buffalo, NY | - 3 |
| | 6 | Orlando, FL | 18 | 4* | Peoria, IL | - 3 |
| | 7* | San Bernardino-Riverside-Ontario, CA | 16 | 4* | Youngstown-Warren, OH | - 3 |
| | 7* | Daytona Beach, FL | 16 | 8* | Pittsburgh, PA | - 2 |
| | 7* | Las Vegas, NV | 16 | 8* | Johnstown, PA | - 2 |
| | 10 | Houston, TX | 15 | 8* | Gary-Hammond-East Chicago, IN | - 2 |

*Tie.

**The percentage growth for 1970-1980 is not adjusted for changes in census enumeration.

Sources. Alden Speare and William Frye, *Regional and Metropolitan Growth and Decline in the United States*, (Russell Sage, Inc.), forthcoming publication of the U.S. Bureau of the Census; U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Patterns of Metropolitan Area and County Population Growth: 1980 to 1984," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 976, Table 5, 1985.

Number of Cities by Population Size: 1800 to 1980

| City Size | Number of Cities | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|
| | 1800 | 1820 | 1840 | 1860 | 1880 |
| 1,000,000 or more | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 500,000 to 999,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 |
| 250,000 to 499,000 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 100,000 to 249,000 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 12 |
| 100,000 or more | 0 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 20 |
| 50,000 to 99,999 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 7 | 15 |
| 25,000 to 49,000 | 2 | 2 | 7 | 19 | 42 |
| 10,000 to 24,999 | 3 | 8 | 25 | 58 | 146 |
| 10,000 to 99,999 | 6 | 12 | 34 | 84 | 203 |

| City Size | Number of Cities | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------|------|-------|-------|
| | 1900 | 1920 | 1940 | 1960 | 1980 |
| 1,000,000 or more | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 |
| 500,000 to 999,000 | 3 | 9 | 9 | 16 | 16 |
| 250,000 to 499,000 | 9 | 13 | 23 | 30 | 34 |
| 100,000 to 249,000 | 23 | 43 | 55 | 81 | 117 |
| 100,000 or more | 38 | 68 | 92 | 132 | 173 |
| 50,000 to 99,999 | 40 | 76 | 107 | 201 | 290 |
| 25,000 to 49,000 | 82 | 143 | 213 | 432 | 675 |
| 10,000 to 24,999 | 280 | 465 | 665 | 1,134 | 1,765 |
| 10,000 to 99,999 | 402 | 684 | 985 | 1,767 | 2,730 |

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970*, Part 1, Series A-43-56, 1975; U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1986*, Table 17, 1985.

Urban Percentage of the Population by Division and State: 1790 to 1980

| Division and State | 1790 | 1810 | 1830 | 1850 | 1870 | 1890 | 1910 | 1930 | 1950 | 1970 | 1980 |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| UNITED STATES | 5.1 | 7.3 | 8.8 | 15.3 | 25.7 | 35.1 | 45.7 | 56.2 | 58.8 | 73.5 | 73.7 |
| NEW ENGLAND | 7.5 | 10.1 | 14.0 | 28.7 | 44.4 | 61.6 | 73.3 | 77.3 | 74.8 | 76.3 | 75.1 |
| Maine | 0.0 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 13.6 | 21.1 | 28.1 | 35.3 | 40.4 | 41.0 | 50.7 | 47.5 |
| New Hampshire | 3.5 | 3.3 | 4.8 | 17.0 | 26.1 | 39.3 | 51.7 | 58.7 | 58.5 | 56.4 | 52.1 |
| Vermont | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 6.9 | 15.4 | 27.8 | 33.1 | 36.5 | 32.2 | 33.9 |
| Massachusetts | 13.5 | 21.4 | 31.1 | 50.7 | 66.7 | 82.0 | 89.0 | 90.1 | 86.7 | 84.5 | 83.8 |
| Rhode Island | 18.8 | 23.4 | 30.9 | 55.4 | 74.7 | 85.3 | 91.0 | 92.4 | 87.0 | 86.8 | 87.0 |
| Connecticut | 2.9 | 6.1 | 9.4 | 15.9 | 33.0 | 50.9 | 65.7 | 70.4 | 69.3 | 77.3 | 78.8 |
| MIDDLE ATLANTIC | 8.7 | 11.5 | 14.2 | 25.5 | 44.2 | 58.0 | 71.2 | 77.7 | 75.6 | 81.7 | 80.6 |
| New York | 11.5 | 12.6 | 15.0 | 28.2 | 49.9 | 65.1 | 78.9 | 83.6 | 80.3 | 85.5 | 84.6 |
| New Jersey | 0.0 | 2.4 | 5.6 | 17.6 | 43.7 | 62.6 | 76.4 | 82.6 | 81.0 | 88.9 | 89.0 |
| Pennsylvania | 10.1 | 12.8 | 15.3 | 23.6 | 37.3 | 48.6 | 60.4 | 67.8 | 66.5 | 71.4 | 69.3 |
| EAST NORTH CENTRAL | | 1.1 | 2.5 | 9.0 | 21.6 | 37.9 | 52.7 | 66.4 | 66.3 | 74.7 | 73.3 |
| Ohio | | 1.3 | 3.9 | 12.2 | 25.6 | 41.1 | 55.9 | 67.8 | 67.3 | 75.3 | 73.3 |
| Indiana | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.6 | 14.8 | 26.9 | 42.4 | 55.4 | 56.4 | 64.9 | 64.2 |
| Illinois | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7.5 | 23.5 | 44.9 | 61.7 | 73.9 | 74.5 | 83.1 | 83.3 |
| Michigan | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7.3 | 20.1 | 34.9 | 47.2 | 68.2 | 65.4 | 73.8 | 70.7 |
| Wisconsin | | | | 9.5 | 19.6 | 33.2 | 43.0 | 52.9 | 56.7 | 65.9 | 64.2 |
| WEST NORTH CENTRAL | | 0.0 | 3.6 | 10.3 | 19.0 | 25.8 | 33.2 | 41.8 | 49.9 | 63.6 | 63.9 |
| Minnesota | | | | 0.0 | 16.1 | 33.8 | 40.9 | 49.1 | 53.9 | 66.4 | 66.9 |
| Iowa | | | | 5.2 | 13.1 | 21.2 | 30.6 | 39.6 | 46.9 | 57.2 | 58.6 |
| Missouri | | 0.0 | 3.6 | 11.9 | 25.0 | 32.0 | 42.3 | 51.2 | 57.9 | 70.1 | 68.1 |
| North Dakota | | | | | 0.0 | 5.8 | 10.9 | 16.6 | 26.6 | 44.2 | 48.7 |
| South Dakota | | | | | 0.0 | 8.3 | 13.0 | 18.9 | 33.1 | 44.6 | 46.5 |
| Nebraska | | | | | 17.9 | 27.5 | 26.1 | 35.3 | 45.8 | 61.5 | 62.9 |
| Kansas | | | | | 14.3 | 18.9 | 29.1 | 38.8 | 47.4 | 66.0 | 66.7 |

Continued, next page

40

Urban Percentage of the Population by Division and State: 1790 to 1980 (Cont.)

| Division and State | 1790 | 1810 | 1830 | 1850 | 1870 | 1890 | 1910 | 1930 | 1950 | 1970 | 1980 |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SOUTH ATLANTIC | 2.3 | 4.6 | 6.2 | 9.8 | 14.4 | 19.5 | 25.4 | 36.1 | 43.8 | 63.6 | 67.1 |
| Delaware | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 15.2 | 24.8 | 42.3 | 48.0 | 51.7 | 46.5 | 72.3 | 70.7 |
| Maryland | 4.4 | 12.3 | 20.4 | 32.2 | 37.8 | 47.6 | 50.8 | 59.7 | 60.9 | 76.6 | 80.3 |
| District of Columbia | | 86.7 | 90.0 | 92.3 | 91.7 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Virginia | 1.7 | 3.6 | 4.8 | 8.0 | 11.9 | 17.1 | 23.1 | 32.5 | 41.4 | 63.1 | 66.0 |
| West Virginia | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.6 | 8.1 | 10.6 | 18.7 | 28.5 | 32.0 | 38.9 | 36.2 |
| North Carolina | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 2.4 | 3.4 | 7.2 | 14.4 | 25.6 | 30.5 | 44.9 | 48.0 |
| South Carolina | 6.4 | 6.0 | 5.9 | 7.3 | 8.6 | 10.1 | 14.9 | 21.3 | 30.8 | 47.5 | 54.1 |
| Georgia | 0.0 | 2.0 | 2.7 | 4.3 | 8.4 | 14.0 | 20.7 | 30.8 | 41.4 | 60.3 | 62.4 |
| Florida | | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 19.7 | 29.1 | 51.8 | 56.5 | 80.5 | 84.3 |
| EAST SOUTH CENTRAL | 0.0 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 4.2 | 8.8 | 12.7 | 18.7 | 28.1 | 35.5 | 54.6 | 55.7 |
| Kentucky | 0.0 | 1.0 | 2.3 | 7.5 | 14.8 | 19.2 | 24.2 | 30.6 | 33.5 | 52.3 | 50.9 |
| Tennessee | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 2.2 | 7.5 | 13.5 | 20.2 | 34.3 | 38.4 | 58.7 | 60.4 |
| Alabama | | 0.0 | 1.0 | 4.5 | 6.3 | 10.0 | 17.3 | 28.1 | 40.1 | 58.4 | 60.0 |
| Mississippi | | 0.0 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 4.0 | 5.4 | 11.5 | 16.9 | 27.6 | 44.5 | 47.3 |
| WEST SOUTH CENTRAL | 21.8 | 18.7 | 15.1 | 13.3 | 15.1 | 22.3 | 36.4 | 52.7 | 72.6 | 73.4 | |
| Arkansas | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 6.5 | 12.9 | 20.7 | 32.3 | 50.0 | 51.6 | |
| Louisiana | 22.1 | 21.3 | 25.9 | 27.9 | 25.4 | 30.0 | 39.7 | 51.4 | 66.0 | 68.6 | |
| Oklahoma | | | | | | 3.5 | 19.3 | 34.3 | 47.4 | 68.0 | 67.3 |
| Texas | | | | 3.8 | 6.7 | 15.7 | 24.1 | 41.0 | 59.8 | 79.7 | 79.6 |

Continued, next page

Urban Percentage of the Population by Division and State: 1790 to 1980 (Cont.)

| Division and State | 1790 | 1810 | 1830 | 1850 | 1870 | 1890 | 1910 | 1930 | 1950 | 1970 | 1980 |
|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MOUNTAIN | | | | 6.8 | 12.3 | 29.2 | 35.9 | 39.4 | 49.2 | 73.0 | 76.4 |
| Montana | | | | | 14.3 | 27.3 | 35.4 | 33.6 | 42.8 | 53.5 | 52.9 |
| Idaho | | | | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 21.5 | 29.2 | 39.7 | 54.0 | 54.0 |
| Wyoming | | | | | 0.0 | 33.3 | 29.5 | 31.0 | 49.8 | 60.5 | 62.8 |
| Colorado | | | | | 12.5 | 45.0 | 50.3 | 50.2 | 57.4 | 78.4 | 80.6 |
| New Mexico | | | | 8.1 | 5.4 | 6.3 | 14.4 | 25.3 | 46.3 | 69.7 | 72.1 |
| Arizona | | | | | 30.0 | 9.1 | 30.9 | 34.4 | 36.5 | 79.4 | 83.8 |
| Utah | | | | 0.0 | 18.4 | 35.5 | 46.4 | 52.4 | 62.8 | 80.4 | 84.4 |
| Nevada | | | | | 16.7 | 34.0 | 15.9 | 37.4 | 52.5 | 80.8 | 85.4 |
| PACIFIC | | | | 6.6 | 32.0 | 41.9 | 55.0 | 66.6 | 63.5 | 85.9 | 86.6 |
| Washington | | | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 35.6 | 53.1 | 56.6 | 53.6 | 72.5 | 73.5 |
| Oregon | | | | 0.0 | 8.8 | 27.7 | 45.6 | 51.4 | 48.1 | 67.1 | 67.9 |
| California | | | | 7.5 | 37.1 | 48.6 | 61.7 | 73.3 | 68.1 | 90.8 | 91.3 |
| Alaska | | | | | | 0.0 | 9.4 | 13.6 | 26.4 | 48.2 | 64.4 |
| Hawaii | | | | | | | 30.7 | 53.8 | 69.0 | 83.0 | 86.5 |

Notes: Blanks mean no census taken for a state at that date. 0.0% indicates only rural population. Urban areas include cities and the densely-settled fringe areas surrounding the central cities. Urban areas also include urban "places," those towns and/or cities with a population of 2,500 or more. For a more complete definition of urban areas, refer to the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

Sources: For 1790 to 1960, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, From Colonial Times to 1970*, Part 1, Chapter A, 1975; for 1970 and 1980, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *State and Metropolitan Area Data Book 1982*, Table C, 1982.

Chapter 3

The Melting Pot: Legal and Illegal Immigration

Legal Immigration

Origin of Legal Immigrants

Immigration's Effect on Population Growth

Illegal Immigration

The Melting Pot: Legal and Illegal Immigration



Population pressures in developing nations help generate political instability, social upheaval, war, famine and mass migrations of families seeking better lives in other countries. More than a million people enter the United States each year as both legal and illegal immigrants.

Legal Immigration

More than 53 million immigrants have been legally admitted to the United States since 1820 (page 37). The greatest wave of immigration took place between 1901 and 1910, when almost 9 million people, the vast majority from Europe, arrived in the United States. Legal immigration has increased steadily since the 1940s, and we are now adding about 600,000 new legal residents to our population each year.

Origin of Legal Immigrants

Legal immigrants' countries of origin have changed markedly since the turn of the century, when virtually all newcomers came from Europe (page 38). From 1901 through 1960, for example, Germany contributed more immigrants than all of Asia combined. However, during the next 20 years, Asia passed Europe as the continent of origin for the largest numbers, and during the 1980s, three times more Asian immigrants than Europeans entered the United States.

Today, the vast majority of immigrants come from countries in South and Central America and Asia (page 39). Mexico was the leading contributor nation of legal immigrants in 1985, followed by four Asian nations: the Philippines, Korea, China and India.

The federal government did not collect data on the destinations of new immigrants during fiscal years 1980 and 1981, but there is information for the four previous and five subsequent years (page 40). Two states, California and New York, were named as intended destinations by 44% of all new immigrants who arrived in this country between 1982 and 1986.

Although many of the 15 states most favored by new immigrants have risen and dropped slightly in the ranks during the past decade, Washington state has dramatically increased its appeal. Named by fewer than 30,000 newcomers from 1976 through 1979, Washington was favored by more than 53,000 immigrants from 1982 through 1986.

Immigration's Effect on Population Growth

Because of a reduction in U.S. fertility rates since the 1970s, immigration is having a greater and greater impact on U.S. population growth (page 41). New immigrants contributed almost 30% of our nation's net population increase between 1980 and 1985. Not since the first decade of this century, when our population was much smaller and immigration levels were at their highest ever, has immigration comprised a greater proportion of our population growth. In the future, immigration promises to play an even more prominent role in population growth as birth rates remain stable and the number of immigrants continues to rise.

Illegal Immigration

Many who cannot enter the United States legally do so illegally, risking apprehension, jail and deportation. No one knows how many illegal immigrants enter this country undetected each year; estimates varied from 500,000 to 1.5 million prior to the implementation of immigration-reform legislation passed in 1986.

The number of illegal aliens apprehended has risen dramatically, from 910,000 in 1980 to 1,200,000 in 1987 (page 42). The U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service notes that many people who attempt to enter the country illegally are apprehended and returned to their countries, only to be caught again several days or months later. The agency estimates that for every illegal alien apprehended, two to three others cross the border undetected.

Legal Immigration: 1820 to 1986

| Years | Immigrants Admitted |
|--------------|------------------------|
| Total | 53,122,066 |
| 1820 | 8,385 |
| 1821-30 | 143,438 |
| 1831-40 | 599,125 |
| 1841-50 | 1,713,251 |
| 1851-60 | 2,598,214 |
| 1861-70 | 2,314,824 |
| 1871-80 | 2,812,191 |
| 1881-90 | 5,246,613 |
| 1891-00 | 3,687,564 |
| 1901-10 | 8,795,386 |
| 1911-20 | 5,735,811 |
| 1921-30 | 4,107,209 |
| 1931-40 | 528,431 |
| 1941-50 | 1,035,039 |
| 1951-60 | 2,515,479 |
| 1961-70 | 3,321,677 |
| 1971-80 | 4,493,314 |
| ----- | |
| 1980 | 530,639 |
| 1981 | 596,600 |
| 1982 | 594,131 |
| 1983 | 559,763 |
| 1984 | 543,903 |
| 1985 | 570,009 |
| 1986 | 601,708 |

Sources: For 1820 to 1985, Immigration and Naturalization Service, *1985 Statistical Yearbook of the Immigration and Naturalization Service*, Table IMM 1.1., 1986; for 1986, the Immigration and Naturalization Service, 1987.

Origin of Legal Immigrants and Largest Contributors: 1901 to 1985

(Numbers in thousands)

| Contributor* | Total† 1901-1985 | 1901- 1920 | 1921- 1940 | 1941- 1960 | 1961- 1980 | 1981- 1985 |
|--|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| All Countries | 33,397 | 14,531 | 4,636 | 3,551 | 7,815 | 2,864 |
| Europe | 19,394 | 12,378 | 2,811 | 1,947 | 1,924 | 334 |
| Italy | 4,290 | 3,155 | 523 | 243 | 343 | 24 |
| Germany†† | 2,021 | 485 | 526 | 704 | 265 | 40 |
| United Kingdom††† | 2,012 | 867 | 372 | 344 | 352 | 76 |
| Asia | 4,259 | 571 | 128 | 186 | 2,016 | 1,358 |
| Philippines** | 703 | - | - | 19 | 453 | 231 |
| Korea** | 473 | - | - | 6 | 302 | 165 |
| China*** | 430 | 42 | 35 | 26 | 159 | 167 |
| America | 9,311 | 1,506 | 1,677 | 1,352 | 3,699 | 1,078 |
| Canada**** | 3,153 | 921 | 1,033 | 550 | 583 | 65 |
| Mexico | 2,540 | 269 | 482 | 360 | 1,094 | 336 |
| Cuba** | 603 | - | - | 79 | 473 | 51 |
| Africa | 228 | 16 | 8 | 21 | 110 | 73 |
| Australia & New Zealand | 114 | 24 | 11 | 25 | 43 | 11 |
| Pacific Isles (U.S. Adm.) | 14 | 2 | 1 | 7 | 4 | .7 |
| Not Specified | 77 | 35 | .2 | 13 | 20 | 9 |

*Data for the years 1980 to 1983 refer to country of birth for all countries listed. All other years refer to country of last permanent residence.

**First year figures were recorded in 1951. Beginning with the year 1951, Asia includes the Philippines.

***Beginning with the year 1957, China includes Taiwan.

****Includes Newfoundland.

†Numbers do not add up to total due to rounding.

††From 1938-1945, Austria is included in Germany.

†††From 1925 to present, data for United Kingdom refer to England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Prior to 1925, data for Northern Ireland is included in Ireland, which is not a part of the United Kingdom.

Source: Immigration and Naturalization Service, *1985 Statistical Yearbook of the Immigration and Naturalization Service*, Table IMM1.2, 1986.

Recent Legal Immigration: 15 Largest Contributors 1981 to 1985

| Rank | Country* | Total Number 1981-85 | Rank | Country* | Total Number 1985 |
|------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Mexico | 335,563 | 1 | Mexico | 61,290 |
| 2 | Philippines | 230,542 | 2 | Philippines | 53,137 |
| 3 | Vietnam | 211,914 | 3 | Korea | 34,791 |
| 4 | China** | 167,466 | 4 | China** | 33,095 |
| 5 | Korea | 165,054 | 5 | India | 24,536 |
| 6 | India | 116,864 | 6 | Dominican Republic | 23,861 |
| 7 | Dominican Republic | 104,797 | 7 | Vietnam | 20,367 |
| 8 | Jamaica | 99,089 | 8 | Jamaica | 18,277 |
| 9 | Laos | 87,014 | 9 | Thailand | 17,577 |
| 10 | United Kingdom*** | 76,473 | 10 | Cuba | 17,115 |
| 11 | Canada and Newfoundland | 65,380 | 11 | Canada and Newfoundland | 16,354 |
| 12 | Cambodia | 56,106 | 12 | United Kingdom*** | 15,591 |
| 13 | Iran | 56,040 | 13 | Iran | 12,327 |
| 14 | Colombia | 51,300 | 14 | Colombia | 11,802 |
| 15 | Cuba | 50,859 | 15 | Hong Kong | 10,795 |

*Data for 1980 to 1983 refer to country of birth. Data for 1984 and 1985 refer to country of last permanent residence.

**Includes Taiwan.

***United Kingdom refers to England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Source: Immigration and Naturalization Service, *1985 Statistical Yearbook of the Immigration and Naturalization Service*, Table IMM1.2, 1986.

**States Most Favored by Recent Immigrants
as Intended Residence: Fiscal Years
1976 to 1979 and 1982 to 1986**

| Rank | State* | Total Number of Immigrants | |
|------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| | | FY1976-79** | FY1982-86** |
| 1 | California | 477,700 | 762,255 |
| 2 | New York | 389,498 | 500,213 |
| 3 | Texas | 129,131 | 222,570 |
| 4 | Florida | 155,206 | 169,655 |
| 5 | New Jersey | 123,647 | 146,652 |
| 6 | Illinois | 112,881 | 139,178 |
| 7 | Massachusetts | 56,377 | 67,395 |
| 8 | Pennsylvania | 44,462 | 54,495 |
| 9 | Virginia | 33,194 | 53,425 |
| 10 | Washington | 29,524 | 53,387 |
| 11 | Maryland | 33,467 | 50,380 |
| 12 | Michigan | 43,801 | 43,250 |
| 13 | Hawaii | 35,493 | 40,338 |
| 14 | Connecticut | 30,393 | 35,404 |
| 15 | Ohio | 31,305 | 34,378 |

*Ranked according to the number of immigrants between 1982-1986.

**FY = Fiscal Year. It is the 12-month period beginning October 1 and running through September 30.

Note: State of intended residence was not available in FY1980 and FY1981.

Sources: For FY1976 to FY1979 and FY1982 to FY1985, Immigration and Naturalization Service, *1985 Statistical Yearbook of the Immigration and Naturalization Service*, Table IMM 5.2, 1986; for FY1986, unpublished data of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, Detail Run 423, 1987.

Percent of Population Growth Attributable to Immigration: 1901 to 1985

| Period | Immigration Component of Total Population Growth (%) |
|----------|---|
| 1901-10 | 39.6 |
| 1911-20 | 17.7 |
| 1921-30 | 15.0 |
| ----- | |
| 1930-34 | -0.1 |
| 1935-39 | 3.2 |
| 1940-44 | 7.4 |
| 1945-49 | 10.2 |
| 1950-54 | 10.6 |
| 1955-59 | 10.7 |
| 1960-64 | 12.5 |
| 1965-69 | 19.7 |
| 1970-74 | 16.2 |
| 1975-79 | 19.5 |
| 1980-85* | 28.4 |

*Data for 1980 to 1985 include an allowance of 200,000 per year for net illegal immigration, not included in earlier data. Estimated legal emigration is assumed to be 160,000 a year, increased from 36,000 a year for earlier data.

Source: Leon F. Bouvier and Robert W. Gardner, "Immigration to the U.S.: The Unfinished Story," *Population Bulletin*, The Population Reference Bureau, Vol. 41, No. 4, Table 6, November 1986.

Illegal Aliens Apprehended: Fiscal Years 1977 to 1987

| Fiscal Year* | Aliens Apprehended |
|--------------|--------------------|
| FY1977 | 1,042,215 |
| FY1978 | 1,057,977 |
| FY1979 | 1,076,418 |
| FY1980 | 910,361 |
| FY1981 | 975,780 |
| FY1982 | 970,246 |
| FY1983 | 1,251,357 |
| FY1984 | 1,246,981 |
| FY1985 | 1,348,749 |
| FY1986 | 1,767,400 |
| FY1987 | 1,190,488 |

*FY = Fiscal Year. It is the 12-month period beginning October 1 and running through September 30.

Sources: For FY1977 to FY1985, Immigration and Naturalization Service, *1985 Statistical Yearbook of the Immigration and Naturalization Service*, Table ENF 1.1, 1986; for FY1986 and FY 1987, the Immigration and Naturalization Service, 1987 and 1988.

Chapter 4

Young and Old Alike: Births, Deaths, Age and Longevity

Births – Deaths = Natural Increase
Life Expectancy
The Aging of America
Age Distribution and the
“Dependent” Population

Young and Old Alike: Births, Deaths, Age and Longevity



Increased life expectancy and the 1946 to 1964 baby boom profoundly affect natural increases in our nation's population, as well as its age composition. In 1986, the life expectancy of Americans was nearly 75 years, the highest it has ever been. The median age also continues to climb and is now double what it was less than 200 years ago.

Births – Deaths = Natural Increase

The U.S. population grows by more than 2.3 million each year, according to Census Bureau reports, although other estimates suggest that annual growth may be as high as 3 million. More than 1.6 million people are added through natural increase, defined as the surplus of births over deaths (page 47). The remainder of our nation's population growth is contributed by immigrants who enter the country both legally (about 600,000 people each year) and illegally (estimates ranged from 200,000 to 1.5 million yearly before the implementation of 1986 immigration-reform legislation).

Both the *number* of people added through natural increase and the *rate* of natural increase have remained fairly constant since the end of the baby boom in 1964.

The number of live births in 1986, 3.7 million, was slightly fewer than the number reported for 1985, but more than any other year since 1970. More than 2 million Americans died in 1986, 15,000 more than in the previous year and the largest number ever reported for the United States. This large number is attributed to increases in the overall size of the population, especially in the numbers of people age 65 and over.

Life Expectancy

Life expectancy is at its highest point ever. A child born in 1986 is expected to live to be 74.9 years old, 20 years longer than a child born in 1920 (page 48).

The gap between the life expectancy of men and women widened dramatically for 50 years after 1920, from less than a year to 7.6 years. Since 1970, however, the gap has narrowed to 7 years.

Minority women and men, whose lives historically have been shortened by poverty, inadequate nutrition and a lack of access to health care, are slowly beginning to catch up to their white counterparts. The life expectancy of nonwhite women has narrowed to within 3.8 years of that of white women, and nonwhite men's life expectancy has moved to within 4.4 years of white men.

Overall gains in life expectancy are attributed to the development of antibiotics, improvements in infant mortality rates, a reduction in fatal heart disease caused by cigarette smoking and other health-damaging behavior and increases in access to and use of health care services.

The Aging of America

The median age of the U.S. population has doubled, from 16 in 1800 (the first year such records were kept) to 31.8 in 1986 (page 49). This dramatic rise is primarily attributed to increases in life expectancy. A minor reversal was caused by the baby boom, but with the aging of the baby-boom generation, the median age is projected to increase. By the year 2000, it is projected to be 5.7 years older than in 1982. By 2080, the median age of the U.S. population is expected to be almost 43.

Age Distribution and the 'Dependent' Population

As the large baby-boom generation moves through life, its impact on the age composition of the U.S. population will continue to be substantial, reducing the number of people in the 15-to-34 age bracket and increasing the ranks of those age 35 and older (page 50).

Despite the aging of the baby-boom generation, the percentage of people considered "dependent" (those under 18 plus those over 64) has changed relatively little. This is primarily because the increase in the proportion of older people has been countered by an overall decrease in the proportion of children in the population (page 52).

Although some population observers have voiced concern that American taxpayers will be forced to support an ever-greater number of dependents in the future, the U.S. Census Bureau projects that by 2010 the ratio of dependents to others in the population will be the lowest since World War II. In fact, the percentage of dependents at both ends of the age scale is expected to be only slightly higher by 2010 than the percentage of *child* dependents in the 1960s.

In 2030, however, the percentage of elderly dependents is projected to rise dramatically as the youngest members of the baby-boom generation hit 65. For the first time in history, the percentage of elderly dependents will equal that of child dependents. After 2030, the percentage of elderly dependents is expected to increase, while the percentage of child dependents will decrease a bit and then level out.

The percentage of those over 65 who are 85 and over is projected to skyrocket from 9.6% of the population in 1986 to 23.8% in 2050, as the youngest baby boomers reach 85.

Live Births, Deaths and Natural Increase: 1940 to 1986

(Numbers in thousands)

Natural increase is the surplus of births over deaths in a given year. (Births – deaths = natural increase.)

Birth rate is the number of live births per thousand population in a given year.

Death rate is the number of deaths per thousand population in a given year.

| Year | Births | | Deaths | | Natural Increase | |
|-------|--------|------|--------|------|------------------|------|
| | Number | Rate | Number | Rate | Number | Rate |
| 1940 | 2,559 | 19.4 | 1,417 | 10.8 | 1,142 | 8.6 |
| 1950 | 3,632 | 24.1 | 1,452 | 9.6 | 2,180 | 14.5 |
| 1960 | 4,258 | 23.7 | 1,712 | 9.5 | 2,546 | 14.2 |
| 1970 | 3,731 | 18.4 | 1,921 | 8.5 | 1,810 | 8.9 |
| ----- | | | | | | |
| 1971 | 3,556 | 17.2 | 1,928 | 9.3 | 1,628 | 7.9 |
| 1972 | 3,258 | 15.6 | 1,964 | 9.4 | 1,294 | 6.2 |
| 1973 | 3,137 | 14.8 | 1,973 | 9.3 | 1,164 | 5.5 |
| 1974 | 3,160 | 14.8 | 1,934 | 9.1 | 1,226 | 5.7 |
| 1975 | 3,144 | 14.6 | 1,893 | 8.8 | 1,251 | 5.8 |
| 1976 | 3,168 | 14.6 | 1,909 | 8.8 | 1,259 | 5.8 |
| 1977 | 3,327 | 15.1 | 1,900 | 8.6 | 1,427 | 6.5 |
| 1978 | 3,333 | 15.0 | 1,928 | 8.7 | 1,405 | 6.3 |
| 1979 | 3,494 | 15.6 | 1,914 | 8.5 | 1,580 | 7.1 |
| 1980 | 3,612 | 15.9 | 1,990 | 8.8 | 1,622 | 7.1 |
| 1981 | 3,629 | 15.8 | 1,978 | 8.6 | 1,651 | 7.2 |
| 1982 | 3,681 | 15.9 | 1,975 | 8.5 | 1,706 | 7.4 |
| 1983 | 3,639 | 15.5 | 2,019 | 8.6 | 1,620 | 6.9 |
| 1984 | 3,669 | 15.5 | 2,039 | 8.6 | 1,630 | 6.9 |
| 1985 | 3,761 | 15.3 | 2,086 | 8.7 | 1,675 | 7.1 |
| 1986* | 3,731 | 15.5 | 2,099 | 8.7 | 1,632 | 6.8 |

*Provisional Data

Sources: National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 34 No. 6, September 26, 1985; Vol. 35, No. 13, August 24, 1987; Vol. 36, No. 5, August 28, 1987; ZPG calculations.

Life Expectancy At Birth: 1920 to 2080

| Year | Total: | | | White: | | | Nonwhite: | | |
|---------------------|--------|------|--------|--------|------|--------|----------------------|------|--------|
| | All | Male | Female | All | Male | Female | All | Male | Female |
| 1920 | 54.1 | 53.6 | 54.6 | 54.9 | 54.4 | 55.6 | 45.3 | 45.5 | 45.2 |
| 1930 | 57.9 | 58.1 | 61.6 | 61.4 | 59.7 | 63.5 | 48.1 | 47.3 | 49.2 |
| 1940 | 62.9 | 60.8 | 65.2 | 64.2 | 62.1 | 66.6 | 53.1 | 51.5 | 54.9 |
| 1950 | 68.2 | 65.6 | 71.1 | 69.1 | 66.5 | 72.2 | 60.8 | 59.1 | 62.9 |
| 1960 | 69.7 | 66.6 | 73.1 | 70.6 | 67.4 | 74.1 | 63.6 | 61.1 | 66.3 |
| 1970 | 70.8 | 67.1 | 74.7 | 71.7 | 68.0 | 75.6 | 65.3 | 61.3 | 69.4 |
| 1980 | 73.7 | 70.0 | 77.4 | 74.4 | 70.7 | 78.1 | 69.5 | 65.3 | 73.6 |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| 1981 | 74.2 | 70.4 | 77.8 | 74.8 | 71.1 | 78.4 | 70.3 | 66.1 | 74.4 |
| 1982 | 74.5 | 70.9 | 78.1 | 75.1 | 71.5 | 78.7 | 71.0 | 66.8 | 75.0 |
| 1983 | 74.6 | 71.0 | 78.1 | 75.2 | 71.7 | 78.7 | 71.1 | 67.2 | 74.9 |
| 1984 | 74.7 | 71.2 | 78.2 | 75.3 | 71.8 | 78.8 | 71.3 | 67.3 | 75.2 |
| 1985* | 74.7 | 71.2 | 78.2 | 75.3 | 71.8 | 78.7 | 71.2 | 67.2 | 75.2 |
| 1986* | 74.9 | 71.3 | 78.3 | 75.4 | 72.0 | 78.9 | 71.4 | 67.6 | 75.1 |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Projections: | | | | | | | Blacks Only** | | |
| 1990 | n/a | 71.6 | 79.2 | n/a | 72.4 | 79.7 | n/a | 66.3 | 75.4 |
| 2000 | n/a | 72.9 | 80.5 | n/a | 73.6 | 81.0 | n/a | 68.5 | 77.6 |
| 2020 | n/a | 74.2 | 82.0 | n/a | 74.7 | 82.3 | n/a | 71.0 | 79.9 |
| 2040 | n/a | 75.0 | 83.1 | n/a | 75.4 | 83.3 | n/a | 72.8 | 81.7 |
| 2060 | n/a | 75.9 | 84.1 | n/a | 76.1 | 84.2 | n/a | 74.8 | 83.4 |
| 2080 | n/a | 76.7 | 85.2 | n/a | 76.7 | 85.2 | n/a | 76.7 | 85.2 |

n/a = not available.

*Estimated.

**Numbers include blacks only. Data for other nonwhites not available.

Sources: For 1920 to 1940, National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS), as cited by U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States 1987*, Table 105, 1986; for 1950 to 1986, NCHS, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 35, No. 13, August 24, 1987; for 1990 to 2080, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 952, Table B-5, 1984.

Median Age of Population: 1800 to 2080

Median age is the age at which half of the population is younger and half is older.

| Year | Age in Years | Year | Age in Years |
|-------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 1800* | 16.0 | 1970 | 27.9 |
| 1810* | 16.0 | 1980 | 30.0 |
| 1820 | 16.7 | ----- | ----- |
| 1830 | 17.2 | 1981 | 30.3 |
| 1840 | 17.8 | 1982 | 30.6 |
| 1850 | 18.9 | 1983 | 30.9 |
| 1860 | 19.4 | 1984 | 31.2 |
| 1870 | 20.2 | 1985 | 31.5 |
| 1880 | 20.9 | 1986 | 31.8 |
| 1890 | 22.0 | ----- | ----- |
| 1900 | 22.9 | Projections: | |
| 1910 | 24.1 | 1990 | 33.0 |
| 1920 | 25.3 | 2000 | 36.3 |
| 1930 | 26.5 | 2020 | 39.3 |
| 1940 | 29.0 | 2040 | 41.6 |
| 1950 | 30.2 | 2060 | 42.1 |
| 1960 | 29.4 | 2080 | 42.8 |

*Numbers include whites only.

Source: For 1800 to 1950, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970*, Part 1, Series A143-157, 1975; for 1960 to 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Estimates of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1980 to 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 1000, Table B, 1987; for 1990 to 2080, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P25, No. 952, Table 6, 1984.

Age Distribution: 1900 to 2000

(Numbers in thousands)

| | 1900 | | 1920 | |
|-------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| All Ages | 76,094 | 100.0 | 106,461 | 100.0 |
| Under 5 | 9,181 | 12.1 | 11,631 | 10.9 |
| 5-14 | 16,966 | 22.3 | 22,158 | 20.8 |
| 15-24 | 14,951 | 19.7 | 18,821 | 17.7 |
| 25-34 | 12,161 | 16.0 | 17,416 | 16.4 |
| 35-44 | 9,273 | 12.2 | 14,382 | 13.5 |
| 45-54 | 6,437 | 8.5 | 10,505 | 9.9 |
| 55-64 | 4,026 | 5.3 | 6,619 | 6.2 |
| 65 and Over | 3,099 | 4.1 | 4,929 | 4.6 |

| | 1940 | | 1960 | |
|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| All Ages | 132,122 | 100.0 | 180,671 | 100.0 |
| Under 5 | 10,579 | 8.0 | 20,341 | 11.3 |
| 5-14 | 22,363 | 16.9 | 35,735 | 19.8 |
| 15-24 | 24,033 | 18.2 | 24,576 | 13.6 |
| 25-34 | 21,446 | 16.2 | 22,919 | 12.7 |
| 35-44 | 18,422 | 13.9 | 22,221 | 13.4 |
| 45-54 | 15,555 | 11.8 | 20,578 | 11.4 |
| 55-64 | 10,694 | 8.1 | 15,625 | 8.6 |
| 65 and Over | 9,031 | 6.8 | 16,675 | 9.2 |

Continued, next page

Age Distribution: 1900 to 2000 (Cont.)

(Numbers in thousands)

| | 1980 | | 1986 | |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| All Ages | 227,757 | 100.0 | 241,596 | 100.0 |
| Under 5 | 16,458 | 7.2 | 18,128 | 7.5 |
| 5-14 | 34,845 | 15.3 | 33,855 | 14.0 |
| 15-24 | 42,743 | 18.8 | 39,261 | 16.3 |
| 25-34 | 37,626 | 16.5 | 42,984 | 17.8 |
| 35-44 | 25,868 | 11.4 | 33,142 | 13.7 |
| 45-54 | 22,754 | 10.0 | 22,823 | 9.4 |
| 55-64 | 21,761 | 9.6 | 22,230 | 9.2 |
| 65 and Over | 25,704 | 11.3 | 29,173 | 12.1 |

| | 2000 (Projections) | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------|
| | Number | Percent |
| All Ages | 267,955 | 100.0 |
| Under 5 | 17,626 | 6.6 |
| 5-14 | 38,277 | 14.3 |
| 15-24 | 36,088 | 13.5 |
| 25-34 | 36,415 | 13.6 |
| 35-44 | 43,743 | 16.3 |
| 45-54 | 37,119 | 13.9 |
| 55-64 | 23,767 | 8.9 |
| 65 and Over | 34,321 | 13.0 |

Notes: 1900 to 1920 is resident population; 1940 to 2000 is total population including armed forces and nationals overseas.

Sources: For 1900 to 1960, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States from Colonial Times to 1970*, Vol. 1, Series 29-42, 1975; for 1980 and 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Estimates of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1980 to 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 1000, Table 1, 1987; for 2000, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 952, Table 6, 1984; ZPG calculations.

Percent of Americans Under Age 18 and 65 or Over: 1950 to 2080

| Year | Under 18 + 65 and Over | Under 18 | 65 and Over | % of 65 and Over Who Are 85 and Over | Age of Baby Boomers |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------|----------------|--|------------------------|
| 1950 | 39.1 | 31.0 | 8.1 | 4.8 | 0-4 |
| 1955 | 42.4 | 33.6 | 8.8 | 5.3 | 0-9 |
| 1960 | 44.9 | 35.7 | 9.2 | 5.6 | 0-14 |
| 1965 | 45.4 | 35.9 | 9.5 | 5.9 | 1-19 |
| 1970 | 43.9 | 34.1 | 9.8 | 7.1 | 6-24 |
| 1975 | 41.6 | 31.1 | 10.5 | 8.0 | 11-29 |
| 1980 | 39.2 | 27.9 | 11.3 | 8.8 | 16-34 |
| 1986 | 38.3 | 26.2 | 12.1 | 9.6 | 22-40 |
| ----- | | | | | |
| Projections: | | | | | |
| 1990 | 38.5 | 25.8 | 12.7 | 10.5 | 26-44 |
| 1995 | 39.0 | 25.9 | 13.1 | 12.0 | 31-49 |
| 2000 | 38.1 | 25.1 | 13.0 | 14.1 | 36-54 |
| 2010 | 36.7 | 22.9 | 13.8 | 16.7 | 46-64 |
| 2030 | 42.8 | 21.6 | 21.2 | 13.3 | 66-84 |
| 2050 | 42.8 | 21.0 | 21.8 | 23.8 | 86-104 |
| 2080 | 43.8 | 20.3 | 23.5 | 24.9 | 106+ |

Sources: For 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Estimates of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1980 to 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 1000, Table 1, 1987 and ZPG calculations; for the remaining years, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex, and Race: 1983 to 2080," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-25, No. 952, Tables F and G, 1984 and ZPG calculations.

Chapter 5

Baby Talk: Fertility and Birth Rates, Infant Health and Contraceptive Use

Trends in Fertility and Birth Rates

Smaller Families

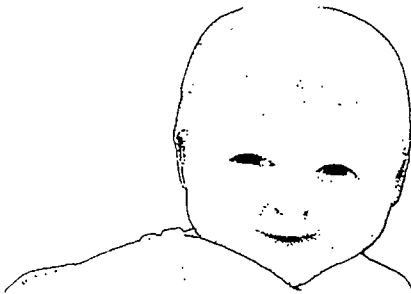
Fertility Rates by Race and Other Characteristics

Infant Mortality Rates

Low-Birthweight Babies

Contraceptive Use

Baby Talk: Fertility and Birth Rates, Infant Health and Contraceptive Use



Health and quality of life are closely tied to long-range childbearing patterns. Improved education and income levels, and increased access to health care and effective contraceptives reduce fertility, birth and infant mortality rates and lower the incidence of low-birthweight babies. The U.S. lags behind most industrialized—and some developing—countries in reducing infant mortality rates and the chances of low-birthweight babies.

Trends in Fertility and Birth Rates

U.S. fertility and birth rates have declined steadily since the early 1900s, with the major exception of the mid-century baby boom (page 58). After 1964, both fertility and birth rates dropped below the historic lows of the 1930s, and have remained relatively constant since the mid-1970s.

In 1986, the fertility rate fell two points below 1985 levels, dropping to 64.9 live births per 1,000 women age 15 to 44, the lowest rate in more than 180 years.

Fertility rates among both white and nonwhite women have dropped dramatically over the past 25 years, by more than 44% for whites and by nearly 46% for nonwhites. Since 1975, fertility rates among nonwhite women have dropped by more than 5%, while white rates have held steady.

Despite dropping fertility rates, the actual *number* of annual live births has increased steadily for the past decade as the baby boomers generate their own baby "boomlet."

Smaller Families

The total fertility rate (the average number of children a woman is projected to bear during her lifetime) has been fairly constant for more than a decade (page 59).

Since 1972, the average number of children women are projected to have during their childbearing years has fluctuated below 2.1. Considered "replacement level," 2.1 is calculated as the number of children a couple must have in order to replace themselves. But although the total fertility rate is below replacement level, our nation's ever-expanding population base, a baby "boomlet" and large numbers of immigrants generate continuing population growth.

Fertility Rates by Race and Other Characteristics

The overall fertility rate of Hispanic women is significantly higher than that of other races (page 60). Although in 1986 only 8% of all women 18 to 44 were Hispanic, they accounted for 12% of total births.

Black women have higher fertility rates than white women, but not in all age groups. While black women 18 to 24 had dramatically higher fertility rates than their white counterparts in 1986, the rate for white women 25 to 29 was only slightly higher than that for black women in the same age group. Similarly, for women over 30, the two races' fertility rates are not substantially different.

Women who have not graduated from high school have a fertility rate almost 30 points higher than women with four or more years of college. Women not in the labor force have fertility rates more than twice that of women in the labor force. Women in families with incomes of less than \$10,000 per year have fertility rates almost twice that of women whose families earn more than \$35,000 per year. And women who live in the Midwest have a fertility rate almost 9 points lower than women who live in western states.

Infant Mortality Rates

U.S. infant mortality rates are among the highest in the industrialized world, and the nation has made little progress in reducing overall infant mortality in more than a decade. Thirty years ago, the United States ranked sixth best among 20 industrialized countries in infant mortality. By 1985, according to a study by the United Nation's Children's Fund, the U.S. had fallen into a tie for last place.

Almost 39,000 of the 3.7 million children born in the U.S. in 1986 died before their first birthday, a rate of 10.4 infant deaths per 1,000 live births (page 61).

Black infants have been dying at almost twice the rate of white babies for the past 30 years. In large cities like Indianapolis, Memphis, Philadelphia, Chicago and Cleveland, the infant mortality rate for blacks in 1984 was more than double that for whites (page 62). The *lowest* black infant mortality rate, in Columbus, Ohio, was virtually the same as the *highest* white infant mortality rate, in Detroit. Infant mortality rates also varied within states: a black infant born in Cleveland was almost twice as likely to die in the first year of life than one born in Columbus.

Low-Birthweight Babies

Statistics on low-birthweight infants are relevant because babies weighing less than 5.5 pounds at birth are 20 times more likely than babies born at normal weights to die before their first birthday.

The percentage of low-birthweight babies in the U.S. has declined less than 1% since 1950 (page 63). Nearly twice as many nonwhite infants are born at low birthweights than white infants, and the gap has widened in the past 20 years. Although just 16% of all newborns are black, nearly 30% of all low-birthweight babies are black.

A major contributor to the problem of low-birthweight infants is the high rate of births to teenagers, whose babies are far more likely than others to be born at low birthweights. Although teenage mothers account for almost 13% of all births, they are responsible for nearly 18% of all low-birthweight babies (page 64). Black infants born to teenage mothers are at significantly greater risk of low birthweight than white infants of teenagers.

Babies born to mothers age 25 to 34 have the least risk of low birthweight.

Contraceptive Use

More married and formerly married women chose sterilization than any other birth-control method in 1982, the latest year for which such statistics have been released (page 65). Although many married and formerly married women had abandoned oral contraceptives and IUDs in favor of less effective methods like condoms and diaphragms, the Pill still was their second contraceptive choice. The top three methods of birth control among women who have never been married were oral contraceptives, diaphragms and condoms, in that order.

Married women were twice as likely to use some form of contraception than unmarried and formerly married women. Fewer than 5% of sexually active married women who were not seeking pregnancy used no contraception. In contrast, more than 10% of never-married and formerly married, sexually active women who did not wish to become pregnant used no contraception at all.

Because of questions about the health risks posed by many contraceptive methods, the birth-control options available to American women are narrowing in this country, while they are expanding in most developing nations.

Fertility and Birth Rates: 1800 to 1986

Fertility rate constitutes the number of live births per thousand *women* age 15 to 44 years in a given year.

Birth rate constitutes the number of live births per thousand *population* in a given year.

| Year | Fertility Rate: | | | Birth Rate: | | |
|-------|-----------------|-------|----------|-------------|-------|----------|
| | All | White | Nonwhite | All | White | Nonwhite |
| 1800 | n/a | 278.0 | n/a | n/a | 55.0 | n/a |
| 1850 | n/a | 194.0 | n/a | n/a | 43.3 | n/a |
| 1900 | n/a | 130.0 | n/a | 32.3 | 30.1 | n/a |
| 1920 | 117.9 | 115.4 | 137.5 | 27.7 | 26.9 | 35.0 |
| 1925 | 106.6 | 103.3 | 134.0 | 25.1 | 24.1 | 34.2 |
| 1930 | 89.2 | 87.1 | 105.9 | 21.3 | 20.6 | 27.5 |
| 1935 | 77.2 | 74.5 | 98.4 | 18.7 | 17.9 | 25.8 |
| 1940 | 79.9 | 77.1 | 102.4 | 19.4 | 18.6 | 26.7 |
| 1945 | 85.9 | 83.4 | 106.0 | 20.4 | 19.7 | 26.5 |
| 1950 | 106.2 | 102.3 | 137.3 | 24.1 | 23.0 | 33.3 |
| 1955 | 118.5 | 113.8 | 154.3 | 25.0 | 23.8 | 34.5 |
| 1960 | 118.0 | 113.2 | 153.6 | 23.7 | 22.7 | 32.1 |
| 1965 | 96.6 | 91.4 | 131.9 | 19.4 | 18.3 | 27.6 |
| 1970 | 87.9 | 84.1 | 113.0 | 18.4 | 17.4 | 25.1 |
| 1975 | 66.0 | 62.5 | 87.7 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 21.0 |
| ----- | | | | | | |
| 1976 | 65.0 | 61.5 | 85.8 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 20.8 |
| 1977 | 66.8 | 63.2 | 87.7 | 15.1 | 14.1 | 21.6 |
| 1978 | 65.5 | 61.7 | 87.0 | 15.0 | 14.0 | 21.6 |
| 1979 | 67.2 | 63.4 | 88.5 | 15.6 | 14.5 | 22.2 |
| 1980 | 68.4 | 64.7 | 88.6 | 15.9 | 14.9 | 22.5 |
| 1981 | 67.4 | 63.9 | 86.4 | 15.8 | 14.8 | 22.0 |
| 1982 | 67.3 | 63.9 | 85.5 | 15.9 | 14.9 | 21.9 |
| 1983 | 65.8 | 62.4 | 83.2 | 15.5 | 14.6 | 21.3 |
| 1984 | 65.4 | 62.2 | 82.5 | 15.5 | 14.5 | 21.2 |
| 1985 | 66.2 | 63.0 | 83.2 | 15.8 | 14.8 | 21.4 |
| 1986 | 64.9 | n/a | n/a | 15.5 | n/a | n/a |

n/a = not available.

Source: For 1800 to 1970, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States from Colonial Times to 1970*, (Part 1), Series B5-10, 1975; for 1975 to 1986; National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 35, No. 4, July 18, 1986; Vol. 35, No. 12, April 2, 1987 and Vol. 36, No. 4, July 17, 1987.

Total Fertility Rate: 1920 to 1985

Total fertility rate projects the average number of children a woman will have during her lifetime. The formal definition for total fertility rate is the number of live births that a woman would have during her lifetime if she experienced, through all her childbearing years, the age-specific birth rates of a given year.

| Year | Total | White | Nonwhite |
|-----------|-------|-------|----------|
| 1920-1924 | 3.248 | n/a | n/a |
| 1925-1929 | 2.840 | " | " |
| 1930-1934 | 2.376 | " | " |
| 1935-1939 | 2.235 | " | " |
| 1940-1944 | 2.523 | 2.460 | 3.010 |
| 1945-1949 | 2.985 | 2.916 | 3.485 |
| 1950-1954 | 3.337 | 3.221 | 4.185 |
| 1955-1959 | 3.690 | 3.549 | 4.716 |
| 1960-1964 | 3.449 | 3.326 | 4.326 |
| ----- | | | |
| 1965 | 2.913 | 2.783 | 3.808 |
| 1966 | 2.721 | 2.603 | 3.532 |
| 1967 | 2.558 | 2.447 | 3.299 |
| 1968 | 2.464 | 2.366 | 3.108 |
| 1969 | 2.456 | 2.360 | 3.061 |
| 1970 | 2.480 | 2.385 | 3.067 |
| 1971 | 2.267 | 2.161 | 2.920 |
| 1972 | 2.010 | 1.907 | 2.628 |
| 1973 | 1.879 | 1.783 | 2.444 |
| 1974 | 1.835 | 1.749 | 2.339 |
| 1975 | 1.774 | 1.686 | 2.276 |
| 1976 | 1.738 | 1.652 | 2.223 |
| 1977 | 1.790 | 1.703 | 2.278 |
| 1978 | 1.760 | 1.668 | 2.264 |
| 1979 | 1.808 | 1.715 | 2.310 |
| 1980 | 1.840 | 1.749 | 2.323 |
| 1981 | 1.815 | 1.726 | 2.275 |
| 1982 | 1.829 | 1.742 | 2.264 |
| 1983 | 1.803 | 1.718 | 2.225 |
| 1984 | 1.806 | 1.719 | 2.224 |
| 1985 | 1.843 | 1.754 | 2.263 |

n/a = not available.

Sources: For 1920 to 1939, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Population of the United States, Trends and Prospects: 1950-1990," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-23, No. 49, Table 2.5, 1974; for 1940 to 1984, National Center for Health Statistics, *Vital Statistics of the United States* annual, as cited by U.S. Bureau of the Census in *Statistical Abstract of the United States 1987*, Table 81, 1986; for 1985, National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 36, No. 4, July 17, 1987.

Fertility Rates of Women Ages 18 to 44: 1986

| Characteristic | Total: Ages 18 to 44 | Ages 18 to 24 | Ages 25 to 29 | Ages 30 to 44 |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Total, All Women | 70.3 | 88.6 | 113.6 | 43.5 |
| Race: | | | | |
| White | 68.2 | 83.1 | 112.7 | 43.2 |
| Black | 78.4 | 113.7 | 111.3 | 41.9 |
| Hispanic | 105.6 | 139.1 | 133.7 | 69.8 |
| Other | 67.3 | 83.7 | 111.7 | 41.5 |
| Marital status: | | | | |
| Currently married | 95.3 | 198.6 | 154.1 | 52.8 |
| Widowed or divorced | 27.1 | 82.4 | 49.4 | 17.5 |
| Single | 32.1 | 36.9 | 35.0 | 13.7 |
| Educational attainment: | | | | |
| Not a high school graduate | 93.1 | 149.0 | 128.9 | 40.9 |
| High school, 4 years | 71.0 | 103.0 | 128.8 | 30.7 |
| College: 1 to 3 years | 58.7 | 43.5 | 107.1 | 47.8 |
| 4 or more years | 64.3 | 29.0 | 80.2 | 65.5 |
| 4 years | 60.8 | 28.8 | 84.2 | 59.0 |
| 5 or more years | 71.3 | 30.5 | 67.8 | 74.5 |
| Labor force status: | | | | |
| In labor force | 48.5 | 54.9 | 80.6 | 32.1 |
| Employed | 46.5 | 50.5 | 78.0 | 32.0 |
| Unemployed | 74.1 | 84.4 | 110.8 | 32.7 |
| Not in labor force | 126.9 | 183.8 | 196.5 | 72.2 |
| Family income: | | | | |
| Under \$10,000 | 95.3 | 141.6 | 109.3 | 49.2 |
| \$10,000 to \$14,999 | 69.7 | 105.4 | 84.0 | 34.4 |
| \$15,000 to \$19,999 | 69.3 | 101.6 | 105.1 | 32.4 |
| \$20,000 to \$24,999 | 73.3 | 108.5 | 123.4 | 33.9 |
| \$25,000 to \$29,000 | 75.4 | 79.2 | 130.9 | 50.1 |
| \$30,000 to \$34,999 | 68.3 | 55.0 | 138.2 | 43.7 |
| \$35,000 and over | 55.4 | 34.1 | 111.1 | 48.0 |
| Income not reported | 68.6 | 75.4 | 143.5 | 40.8 |
| Region of residence: | | | | |
| Northeast | 67.4 | 66.0 | 114.4 | 50.2 |
| Midwest | 66.4 | 83.5 | 117.9 | 36.9 |
| South | 71.9 | 104.7 | 107.4 | 40.6 |
| West | 75.0 | 91.1 | 117.9 | 49.1 |

Note. **Fertility rate** here is slightly different than in the previous chart because it considers only women ages 18 to 44. The U.S. Bureau of the Census uses ages 18 to 44 to determine fertility rates, while other research organizations, like the National Center for Health Statistics, consider women ages 15 to 44.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Fertility of American Women: June 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-20, No. 421, Table A, 1987.

Infant Mortality Rates by Race: 1940 to 1986

Infant mortality rate indicates the number of deaths per thousand live births of infants younger than one year old in a given year.

| Year | All Races | White | Nonwhite | | Ratio of Black to White |
|-------|-----------|-------|----------|-------|-------------------------|
| | | | Black | Total | |
| 1940 | 47.0 | 43.2 | 72.9 | 73.8 | 1.69 |
| 1945 | 38.3 | 35.6 | 56.2 | 57.0 | 1.58 |
| 1950 | 29.2 | 26.8 | 43.9 | 44.5 | 1.64 |
| 1955 | 26.4 | 23.6 | 43.1 | 42.8 | 1.83 |
| 1960 | 26.0 | 22.9 | 44.3 | 43.2 | 1.93 |
| ----- | | | | | |
| 1961 | 25.3 | 22.4 | 41.8 | 40.7 | 1.87 |
| 1962 | 25.3 | 22.3 | 42.6 | 41.4 | 1.91 |
| 1963 | 25.2 | 22.2 | 42.8 | 41.5 | 1.93 |
| 1964 | 24.8 | 21.6 | 42.3 | 41.1 | 1.96 |
| 1965 | 24.7 | 21.5 | 41.7 | 40.3 | 1.94 |
| 1966 | 23.7 | 20.6 | 40.2 | 38.8 | 1.95 |
| 1967 | 22.4 | 19.7 | 37.5 | 35.9 | 1.90 |
| 1968 | 21.8 | 19.2 | 36.2 | 34.5 | 1.89 |
| 1969 | 20.9 | 18.4 | 34.8 | 32.9 | 1.89 |
| 1970 | 20.0 | 17.8 | 32.6 | 30.9 | 1.83 |
| 1971 | 19.1 | 17.1 | 30.3 | 28.5 | 1.77 |
| 1972 | 18.5 | 16.4 | 29.6 | 27.7 | 1.80 |
| 1973 | 17.7 | 15.8 | 28.1 | 26.2 | 1.78 |
| 1974 | 16.7 | 14.8 | 26.8 | 24.9 | 1.81 |
| 1975 | 16.1 | 14.2 | 26.2 | 24.2 | 1.85 |
| 1976 | 15.2 | 13.3 | 25.5 | 23.5 | 1.92 |
| 1977 | 14.1 | 12.3 | 23.6 | 21.7 | 1.92 |
| 1978 | 13.8 | 12.0 | 23.1 | 21.1 | 1.93 |
| 1979 | 13.1 | 11.4 | 21.8 | 19.8 | 1.91 |
| 1980 | 12.6 | 11.0 | 21.4 | 19.1 | 1.95 |
| 1981 | 11.9 | 10.5 | 20.0 | 17.8 | 1.90 |
| 1982 | 11.5 | 10.1 | 19.6 | 17.3 | 1.94 |
| 1983 | 11.2 | 9.7 | 19.2 | 16.8 | 1.98 |
| 1984 | 10.8 | 9.4 | 18.4 | 16.1 | 1.96 |
| 1985 | 10.6 | 9.3 | 18.2 | 15.8 | 1.96 |
| 1986* | 10.4 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

n/a = not available.

*Provisional data.

Note: Ratio indicates the number of black infant deaths for every one white infant.

Sources: For 1940 to 1984, National Center for Health Statistics, as cited by Children's Defense Fund in *Health of American's Children: Maternal and Child Health Data Book*, Table 3.1, 1987; for 1985 to 1986, National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 35, No.12, April 2, 1987, and Vol. 36, No. 5, August 28, 1987.

Infant Mortality Rates for Cities with Populations of 500,000 or More: 1984

(Ranked low to high by total infant mortality rates)

| City | Total: | | White: | | Nonwhite: | | Black Only: | |
|----------------------|--------|------|--------|------|-----------|------|-------------|------|
| | Rank | Rate | Rank | Rate | Rank | Rate | Rank | Rate |
| San Jose | 1 | 7.9 | 3 | 8.3 | * | * | * | * |
| San Francisco | 2 | 8.8 | 4 | 8.5 | 1 | 9.0 | * | * |
| Columbus | 3 | 9.6 | 2 | 8.3 | 3 | 12.8 | 1 | 13.5 |
| San Diego | 4 | 9.7 | 5 | 8.8 | 2 | 11.9 | 7 | 18.1 |
| Phoenix | 5 | 9.9 | 9 | 9.4 | * | * | * | * |
| Los Angeles | 6 | 11.0 | 6 | 9.2 | 8 | 15.6 | 12 | 19.9 |
| Boston | 7 | 11.7 | 13 | 10.4 | 4 | 13.4 | 2 | 14.6 |
| Dallas | 8 | 11.7 | 11 | 9.7 | 7 | 15.2 | 4 | 15.7 |
| Jacksonville | 9 | 11.9 | 10 | 9.5 | 9 | 16.3 | 6 | 16.8 |
| Houston | 10 | 11.9 | 14 | 10.6 | 6 | 14.6 | 5 | 16.7 |
| San Antonio | 11 | 12.8 | 19 | 12.5 | * | * | * | * |
| New York City | 12 | 13.0 | 18 | 11.7 | 5 | 14.6 | 3 | 15.6 |
| Indianapolis | 13 | 13.3 | 8 | 9.4 | 18 | 23.6 | 18 | 24.5 |
| Milwaukee | 14 | 14.2 | 17 | 11.7 | 11 | 18.1 | 9 | 18.5 |
| Memphis | 15 | 14.8 | 1 | 7.8 | 13 | 19.2 | 11 | 19.3 |
| Philadelphia | 16 | 15.5 | 7 | 9.2 | 15 | 21.8 | 13 | 22.3 |
| New Orleans | 17 | 16.0 | 15 | 10.8 | 10 | 17.9 | 8 | 18.5 |
| Chicago | 18 | 16.5 | 16 | 11.1 | 14 | 21.5 | 14 | 22.6 |
| Baltimore | 19 | 16.8 | 20 | 13.2 | 12 | 18.5 | 10 | 18.7 |
| Cleveland | 20 | 16.8 | 12 | 10.2 | 16 | 23.0 | 15 | 23.2 |
| Detroit | 21 | 20.9 | 21 | 13.8 | 17 | 23.3 | 16 | 23.7 |
| District of Columbia | 22 | 21.0 | * | * | 19 | 24.1 | 17 | 24.3 |

*Not ranked because there were too few infant deaths to calculate a reliable rate.

Sources: National Center for Health Statistics and calculations by Children's Defense Fund as cited by Children's Defense Fund in *The Health of America's Children: Maternal and Child Health Data Book*, Tables 2.22A- 2.22D, 1987.

Percent of Low-Birthweight Babies: 1950 to 1985

A low-birthweight baby is one who is born weighing less than 5 pounds 8 ounces, or 2,500 grams.

| Year | All Races | Nonwhite | | Total | Ratio of Black to White |
|-------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|-------------------------|
| | | White | Black | | |
| 1950 | 7.5 | 7.1 | n/a | 10.2 | n/a |
| 1955 | 7.6 | 6.8 | n/a | 11.7 | n/a |
| 1960 | 7.7 | 6.8 | n/a | 12.8 | n/a |
| ----- | | | | | |
| 1961 | 7.8 | 6.9 | n/a | 13.0 | n/a |
| 1962 | 8.0 | 7.0 | n/a | 13.1 | n/a |
| 1963 | 8.2 | 7.1 | n/a | 13.6 | n/a |
| 1964 | 8.2 | 7.1 | n/a | 13.9 | n/a |
| 1965 | 8.3 | 7.2 | n/a | 13.8 | n/a |
| 1966 | 8.3 | 7.2 | n/a | 13.9 | n/a |
| 1967 | 8.2 | 7.1 | n/a | 13.6 | n/a |
| 1968 | 8.2 | 7.1 | n/a | 13.7 | n/a |
| 1969 | 8.1 | 7.0 | 14.1 | 13.5 | 2.01 |
| 1970 | 7.9 | 6.8 | 13.9 | 13.3 | 2.04 |
| 1971 | 7.7 | 6.6 | 13.4 | 12.7 | 2.03 |
| 1972 | 7.7 | 6.5 | 13.6 | 12.9 | 2.09 |
| 1973 | 7.6 | 6.4 | 13.3 | 12.5 | 2.08 |
| 1974 | 7.4 | 6.3 | 13.1 | 12.4 | 2.08 |
| 1975 | 7.4 | 6.3 | 13.1 | 12.2 | 2.08 |
| 1976 | 7.3 | 6.1 | 13.0 | 12.1 | 2.13 |
| 1977 | 7.1 | 5.9 | 12.8 | 11.9 | 2.17 |
| 1978 | 7.1 | 5.9 | 12.8 | 11.9 | 2.17 |
| 1979 | 6.9 | 5.8 | 12.6 | 11.6 | 2.17 |
| 1980 | 6.8 | 5.7 | 12.5 | 11.5 | 2.19 |
| 1981 | 6.8 | 5.7 | 12.5 | 11.4 | 2.19 |
| 1982 | 6.8 | 5.6 | 12.4 | 11.2 | 2.21 |
| 1983 | 6.8 | 5.6 | 12.6 | 11.2 | 2.25 |
| 1984 | 6.7 | 5.6 | 12.4 | 11.1 | 2.21 |
| 1985 | 6.8 | 5.6 | 12.4 | 11.1 | 2.21 |

n/a = not available.

Sources For 1950 to 1984, National Center for Health Statistics as cited by Children's Defense Fund in *The Health of America's Children: Maternal and Child Health Data Book*, Table 3.4, 1986; for 1985, National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 36, No.4, July 17, 1987 and the National Center for Health Statistics' Natality Division, 1987.

Low-Birthweight Babies by Mother's Age and Child's Race: 1985

| Mother's Age and Child's Race | Total Births | Low Birthweight Number | Percent |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| All Races | | | |
| All Ages | 3,760,561 | 253,554 | 6.8 |
| Under 15 years | 10,220 | 1,311 | 12.9 |
| 15 to 19 years | 467,485 | 43,281 | 9.3 |
| 20 to 24 years | 1,141,320 | 78,676 | 6.9 |
| 25 to 29 years | 1,201,350 | 71,015 | 5.9 |
| 30 to 34 years | 696,354 | 42,050 | 6.0 |
| 35 to 39 years | 214,336 | 14,758 | 6.9 |
| 40 to 44 years | 28,334 | 2,344 | 8.3 |
| 45 to 49 years | 1,162 | 119 | 10.3 |
| White | | | |
| All Ages | 2,991,373 | 168,390 | 5.6 |
| Under 15 years | 4,101 | 428 | 10.5 |
| 15 to 19 years | 318,725 | 24,319 | 7.6 |
| 20 to 24 years | 894,195 | 51,333 | 5.7 |
| 25 to 29 years | 997,233 | 49,958 | 5.0 |
| 30 to 34 years | 580,398 | 30,193 | 5.2 |
| 35 to 39 years | 173,681 | 10,459 | 6.0 |
| 40 to 44 years | 22,264 | 1,633 | 7.3 |
| 45 to 49 years | 776 | 67 | 8.7 |
| Black | | | |
| All Ages | 608,193 | 75,414 | 12.4 |
| Under 15 years | 5,860 | 863 | 14.8 |
| 15 to 19 years | 134,270 | 17,893 | 13.3 |
| 20 to 24 years | 207,330 | 24,902 | 12.0 |
| 25 to 29 years | 152,306 | 18,221 | 12.0 |
| 30 to 34 years | 78,129 | 9,661 | 12.4 |
| 35 to 39 years | 26,216 | 3,318 | 12.7 |
| 40 to 44 years | 3,888 | 520 | 13.4 |
| 45 to 49 years | 194 | 36 | 18.8 |
| Total Nonwhite | | | |
| All Ages | 769,188 | 85,164 | 11.1 |
| Under 15 years | 6,119 | 883 | 14.5 |
| 15 to 19 years | 148,760 | 18,962 | 12.8 |
| 20 to 24 years | 247,125 | 27,343 | 11.1 |
| 25 to 29 years | 204,117 | 21,057 | 10.3 |
| 30 to 34 years | 115,956 | 11,857 | 10.2 |
| 35 to 39 years | 40,655 | 4,299 | 10.6 |
| 40 to 44 years | 6,070 | 711 | 11.7 |
| 45 to 49 years | 386 | 52 | 13.6 |

Source: National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 36, No.4, July 17, 1987.

Contraceptive Use by Marital Status and Contraceptive Method: 1982

| Contraceptive Method | All Women | Never Married | Currently Married | Formerly Married |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| All Women (in thousands) | 54,099 | 19,164 | 28,231 | 6,704 |
| ----- | | | | |
| Percent Distribution: | | | | |
| ----- | | | | |
| Sterile: | 27.2 | 3.2 | 40.9 | 38.0 |
| Surgically sterile | 25.7 | 2.6 | 38.9 | 36.1 |
| Contraceptively sterile | 17.8 | 1.8 | 27.8 | 21.6 |
| Noncontraceptively sterile | 7.8 | .8 | 11.0 | 14.5 |
| Nonsurgically sterile | 1.5 | .7 | 2.0 | 1.9 |
| ----- | | | | |
| Nonsurgical contraceptors: | 36.7 | 33.3 | 40.1 | 31.8 |
| Pill | 15.6 | 18.7 | 13.4 | 15.8 |
| IUD | 4.0 | 1.9 | 4.8 | 6.4 |
| Diaphragm | 4.5 | 4.7 | 4.5 | 3.7 |
| Condom | 6.7 | 4.1 | 9.8 | .8 |
| Foam | 1.3 | .4 | 2.0 | 1.1 |
| Rhythm* | 2.2 | .9 | 3.2 | 1.4 |
| Other methods** | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 2.7 |
| ----- | | | | |
| Non-users: | 36.1 | 63.4 | 18.9 | 30.3 |
| Pregnant, post partum | 5.0 | 2.5 | 7.2 | 2.6 |
| Seeking pregnancy | 4.2 | 1.2 | 6.7 | 2.1 |
| Other nonusers | 26.9 | 59.7 | 5.0 | 25.6 |
| Not sexually active*** | 19.5 | 49.6 | .2 | 15.1 |
| Sexually active*** | 7.4 | 10.1 | 4.8 | 10.4 |

*Periodic abstinence and natural family planning.

**Withdrawal, douche, suppository and less frequently used methods.

***In the last three months before the survey.

Source: U.S. National Center for Health Statistics, as cited by the U.S. Bureau of the Census in *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1986*, Table 100, 1985.

Chapter 6

Adolescent Sexuality and Pregnancy

Adolescent Sexuality
Outcomes of Teen Pregnancies
Births to Married and Unmarried Teens
Teen Mothers in School
Public Costs of Teenage Childbearing
Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and
Abortion Rates by State

Adolescent Sexuality and Pregnancy



The Alan Guttmacher Institute reported in 1985 that the U.S. has a higher incidence of adolescent pregnancy than any other developed nation, even though American teenagers are no more sexually active than adolescents elsewhere. While a high rate of teen pregnancy is not new in this country, recent studies show that economic and health consequences are far greater than previously realized.

Adolescent Sexuality

The proportion of sexually active, unmarried teenage girls increased dramatically between 1971 and 1982, from 30% to 45% (page 72). Virtually all of this increase was generated by whites. As a result, although black teenagers were still more sexually active than whites, the gap between the two had narrowed considerably.

By age 18, nearly three-quarters of unmarried black girls and more than half of their white counterparts had had sexual intercourse. The average age of first intercourse was 17.5 years for whites and 16.7 years for blacks.

Outcomes of Teen Pregnancies

Of the 1.1 million teens who became pregnant in 1983, 47% had live births, 40% had abortions and 13% miscarried (page 73). Pregnancy, birth and abortion rates were highest among teens age 18 and 19.

Births to Married and Unmarried Teens

Birth rates and numbers of births to all teenagers, married and unmarried combined, have been dropping slowly since 1970 (page 74). Black teenage birth rates remain more than twice that of whites, but the birth rate for black teens has declined more sharply than that for whites in the last 15 years.

While the number of births to and birth rates of *all* U.S. teenagers has been falling since 1970, both are on the rise among *unmarried* teens. Whites account for virtually the entire increase: both numbers and rates of births to single white teens are rising, while those of single black teens are falling.

Until 1980, the total number of black infants born each year to unmarried girls was actually higher than the number of white infants, even though unmarried, white teenage girls far outnumbered their black counterparts in the population. Only since 1981 has the number of white infants born to unmarried teenagers exceeded the number of black infants. Since then, the number of black infants born to unmarried mothers each year has decreased by almost 3,100, while the number has increased by 13,100 for whites.

In 1985, the rate of black births was 88.8 infants per 1,000 unmarried teenagers, while the rate of white births was 20.5 infants per 1,000 single mothers. Although the rate for blacks is still more than four times that for whites, the white rate is rising while the black rate is falling, narrowing the gap.

Teen Mothers in School

Whether or not a teenage girl returns to school after the birth of her first child depends to a great extent upon when and whether she marries, according to 1982 data (page 75). For both blacks and whites, teenage mothers who were not married when they gave birth were more likely than their married counterparts to return to school after childbirth, though black adolescents were more likely to return to school than whites.

When marriage took place between conception and childbirth, school enrollment six months after childbirth dropped for both blacks and whites, although the drop was more precipitous for blacks. Childbirth was much more likely to signal the end of white adolescents' education, no matter what their marital status.

Public Costs of Teenage Childbearing

Taxpayers spent nearly \$18 billion in 1986 on food stamps, medical care and income supports for all families begun by teenage mothers, according to a study prepared by the Center for Population Options. This is a conservative calculation which does not include public funds spent for housing, special education, child care, foster care, child protective services and other social programs.

It is estimated that a family begun by a first birth to a teenage mother in 1986 will cost taxpayers \$14,852 by the time that child reaches age 20 (page 76). Families begun by first births to adolescents in 1986 alone will cost taxpayers a total of \$5.3 billion over the next 20 years.

The financial benefits of delayed adolescent childbearing are impressive. If the teenager who began her family in 1986 had waited until she was in her twenties to have her first child, taxpayers would save almost \$6,000 instead of spending about \$15,000 to support her family until that first child reached the age of 20. And if all 1986 births to teenagers had been delayed, taxpayers would save \$2.1 billion over the next 20 years instead of spending \$5.5 billion.

Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion Rates by State

Adolescent pregnancy rates among the states vary widely, from 75 per 1,000 teenagers in North Dakota to 144 per 1,000 in Nevada, with 20 states rising above the national average of 111 (page 77). Birth rates range from a low of 28 per 1,000 adolescents in Massachusetts to a high of 84 in Mississippi, with half the states ranking above the national average of 53.

Abortion rates range from fewer than 15 per 1,000 teenage pregnancies in Utah to 69 in California, with 14 states reporting rates higher than the national average of 43. In California and Nevada, abortion rates are higher than birth and abortion rates combined in the two states which have the nation's lowest pregnancy rates (North Dakota and Minnesota).

Only a small number of states have both high birth rates *and* high abortion rates (Florida, Nevada and Texas), or low birth rates *and* low abortion rates (Iowa, Nebraska and North Dakota).

A 1986 study by the Alan Guttmacher Institute identified several factors which influence a state's teenage pregnancy, abortion and birth rates. The study found that race was relatively unimportant when other variables were considered.

For example, high *pregnancy* rates were found in states with high levels of population growth, residential mobility, crime, teenage suicide and poverty. For whites, high pregnancy rates were linked with a high percentage of children living in female-headed households and low pregnancy rates were found in states where a large proportion of senior high school students were enrolled in sex education classes.

High *birth* rates were reported by states with a large proportion of religious fundamentalists in the population and a large proportion of high-school dropouts. Low birth rates (and, generally, high abortion rates) were found in politically liberal states where women's status is relatively high, where a high proportion of women are served by family planning clinics, where Medicaid funding is available for abortions and where public education expenditures and teacher-student ratios are high. Contrary to popular myth, states with high maximum welfare payments had relatively low birth rates.

Adolescent Sexuality: 1971 to 1982
(Percent of teenage women who ever had premarital sexual intercourse)

| Age | ----- Percent ----- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 1971 | 1976 | 1979 | 1982 |
| White and Black | | | | |
| 15 to 19 | 30.4 | 43.4 | 49.8 | 44.9 |
| 15 | 14.8 | 18.9 | 22.8 | 17.0 |
| 16 | 21.8 | 30.0 | 39.5 | 29.0 |
| 17 | 28.2 | 46.0 | 50.1 | 41.0 |
| 18 | 42.6 | 56.7 | 63.0 | 58.6 |
| 19 | 48.2 | 64.1 | 71.4 | 72.0 |
| White Only | | | | |
| 15 to 19 | 26.4 | 38.3 | 46.6 | 43.3 |
| 15 | 11.8 | 14.2 | 18.5 | 15.4 |
| 16 | 17.8 | 25.2 | 37.4 | 27.3 |
| 17 | 23.2 | 40.0 | 45.8 | 39.4 |
| 18 | 38.8 | 52.1 | 60.3 | 56.3 |
| 19 | 43.8 | 59.2 | 68.0 | 70.4 |
| Black Only | | | | |
| 15 to 19 | 53.7 | 66.3 | 66.2 | 53.6 |
| 15 | 31.2 | 38.9 | 41.7 | 24.8 |
| 16 | 46.4 | 55.1 | 50.9 | 37.6 |
| 17 | 58.4 | 71.9 | 74.6 | 49.4 |
| 18 | 62.4 | 78.4 | 77.0 | 73.6 |
| 19 | 76.2 | 85.3 | 88.7 | 81.4 |

Sources: For 1971, 1976 and 1979, National Surveys of Young Women (NSYW) and for 1982, National Survey of Family Growth—Cycle III (NSFG-III) as cited by Sandra L. Hofferth et al. in "Premarital Sexual Activity Among U.S. Teenage Women Over the Past Three Decades," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 19, No.2, Table 1, March/April 1987.

Teenage Pregnancies By Age and Outcome: 1983

(Rates per thousand women by age-specific group)

| Age | All Pregnancies: | | Live Births: | | Induced Abortions: | | Estimated Miscarriages: | |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------|
| | Number | Rate* | Number | Rate* | Number | Rate* | Number | Rate* |
| Under 15 | 29,690 | 16.6 | 9,752 | 5.5 | 16,350 | 9.2 | 3,590 | — |
| 15 to 19 | 1,039,600 | 109.9 | 489,286 | 51.7 | 411,330 | 43.5 | 138,990 | — |
| 15 to 17 | 390,290 | 72.3 | 172,673 | 32.0 | 166,440 | 30.8 | 51,180 | — |
| 18 to 19 | 649,310 | 160.1 | 316,613 | 78.1 | 244,890 | 60.4 | 87,810 | — |
| Total under 20 | 1,069,290 | 113.1 | 499,038 | 52.8 | 427,680 | 45.2 | 142,580 | — |

*The rate for under 15-year-olds is based on the population of women age 14.
The rate for women under 20 is based on the population of women ages 15 to 19.

Notes: Miscarriages are estimated as 20% of births and 10% of abortions.
Pregnancies are the sum of births, abortions and miscarriages.

Source: Alan Guttmacher Institute, unpublished data, 1987.

Births to Teenagers: 1940 to 1985

(Numbers in thousands)

Here, **birth rate** signifies the estimated number of live births per thousand women ages 15 to 19. The rate for *unmarried* women indicates the estimated number of live births per thousand unmarried women ages 15 to 19.

| Date | All Births/ All | | ----- Race of Child ----- | | | | | |
|------|--------------------|------|---------------------------|------|-----------|-------|---------|-------|
| | Teens: | | White | | Nonwhite* | | Black** | |
| | Number | Rate | Number | Rate | Number | Rate | Number | Rate |
| 1940 | 332.7 | 53.4 | 246.9 | 45.6 | 85.8 | 109.5 | n/a | n/a |
| 1945 | 298.9 | 50.5 | 216.5 | 42.2 | 82.4 | 107.3 | n/a | n/a |
| 1950 | 432.9 | 79.4 | 324.9 | 69.3 | 108.0 | 145.0 | n/a | n/a |
| 1955 | 492.1 | 90.4 | 376.3 | 80.4 | 115.8 | 152.5 | n/a | n/a |
| 1960 | 593.1 | 91.0 | 461.3 | 82.5 | 131.8 | 146.6 | n/a | n/a |
| 1965 | 596.5 | 73.3 | 446.8 | 63.8 | 149.7 | 136.4 | 143.5 | 141.6 |
| 1970 | 651.3 | 69.7 | 467.0 | 59.0 | 184.3 | 133.4 | 174.9 | 138.1 |
| 1975 | 590.1 | 56.7 | 414.2 | 47.4 | 175.9 | 106.4 | 164.6 | 111.4 |
| 1980 | 552.2 | 53.0 | 388.1 | 44.7 | 164.1 | 94.6 | 150.4 | 100.0 |
| 1985 | 467.5 | 51.3 | 318.7 | 42.8 | 148.8 | 89.7 | 134.3 | 94.7 |

| Date | All Births/ Unmarried | | ----- Race of Child ----- | | | | | |
|------|--------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|-----------|------|---------|------|
| | Teens: | | White | | Nonwhite* | | Black** | |
| | Number | Rate | Number | Rate | Number | Rate | Number | Rate |
| 1940 | 40.5 | 7.4 | 16.0 | 3.3 | 24.5 | 42.5 | n/a | n/a |
| 1945 | 49.2 | 9.5 | 20.3 | n/a | 28.9 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| 1950 | 56.0 | 12.6 | 19.9 | 5.1 | 36.1 | 68.5 | n/a | n/a |
| 1955 | 68.9 | 15.1 | 23.7 | 6.0 | 45.3 | 77.6 | n/a | n/a |
| 1960 | 87.1 | 15.3 | 32.8 | 6.6 | 54.3 | 76.5 | n/a | n/a |
| 1965 | 123.2 | 16.7 | 50.7 | 7.9 | 72.4 | 77.1 | n/a | n/a |
| 1970 | 190.4 | 22.4 | 79.3 | 10.9 | 111.1 | 90.8 | 107.8 | 96.9 |
| 1975 | 222.5 | 24.2 | 93.9 | 12.1 | 128.6 | 88.1 | 123.8 | 95.1 |
| 1980 | 262.8 | 27.6 | 128.0 | 16.2 | 134.8 | 81.7 | 128.0 | 89.2 |
| 1985 | 270.9 | 31.6 | 142.1 | 20.5 | 128.8 | 79.4 | 120.4 | 88.8 |

n/a = not available.

*Nonwhite data includes data for births of blacks.

**Data not available on births of blacks-only prior to 1964 or on unmarried black women prior to 1969.

Sources: For "All Births to Teens" 1940 to 1975, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Current Population Reports*, "Projections of the Population of the United States, by Age, Sex and Race: 1983 to 2080," Series P-25, No. 952, Table A8-A10, 1984; for "All Births to Unmarried Teens" 1940 to 1975, National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS), *Trends and Differentials in Births to Unmarried Women: United States, 1970-1976*, Series C, No. 86, Tables 1 and 2, 1980; for 1980 to 1984, NCHS, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 31, No. 8, November 30, 1982; Vol. 32, No. 9, December 29, 1983; Vol. 33, No. 6, September 28, 1984; Vol. 34, No. 6, September 20, 1985; Vol. 35, No. 4, July 18, 1986; Vol. 36, No. 4, July 17, 1987.

Teenage Mothers Who Return to School: 1982

| Sequencing | Percent Enrolled 6 Months after Childbirth: | | Percent Ever Enrolled after Childbirth: | |
|---|---|-------|---|-------|
| | White | Black | White | Black |
| Premarital birth | 20.1 | 56.4 | 33.1 | 62.9 |
| Premarital conception, postmarital birth | 11.3 | 14.9 | 18.8 | 42.7 |
| Postmarital conception | 8.8 | 43.4 | 23.6 | 39.5 |

Sources: 1982 National Survey of Family Growth, as cited by S. McLaughlin et al., "The Effects of the Sequencing of Marriage and First Birth During Adolescence," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 18 No. 1, Tables 1 and 2, January/February 1986.

Public Costs of First Births and Potential Savings of Delayed Childbearing Among Teenagers: 1986

(Single cohort costs in billions)

Single birth costs reflects how much a family begun by a first birth in 1986 will cost taxpayers by the time the child reaches age 20.

Single cohort costs show how much the total number of families begun by teen first births in 1986 will cost over the next 20 years.

Single birth savings is the amount taxpayers would have saved if a baby had not been born while the mother was a teenager.

Single cohort savings is the amount that would have been saved if all teenage births in 1986 had been delayed.

| Age at First Birth | Number of First Births* | Public costs | | Savings** | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| | | Single Birth | Single Cohort | Single Birth | Single Cohort |
| All | 359,272 | \$14,852 | \$5.34 | \$5,941 | \$2.13 |
| Under 15 | 9,848 | \$18,913 | \$0.19 | \$7,565 | \$0.08 |
| 15 to 17 | 145,140 | \$18,897 | \$2.74 | \$7,559 | \$1.10 |
| 18 to 19 | 214,132 | \$11,984 | \$2.57 | \$4,794 | \$1.03 |

*1985 natality statistics are the latest available.

**Calculated at 40% of full cost.

Notes: Costs include public outlays for AFDC, Medicaid and food stamps, and *do not* include other services such as housing, special education, child protection services, foster care, day care, and other social services. Calculations are based on a 20-year projection, covering the years 1986 to 2005. Costs and saving are expressed in 1986 "present value" dollars, that is, the amount adjusted for inflation that would have to be set aside in 1986 to cover the 20-year cost of families begun by a first birth to a teen in 1986.

Sources: Center for Population Options, "Estimates of Public Costs for Teenage Childbearing, 1986 Report," Table 2, 1987; National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Report*, Vol. 36, No. 4, July 17, 1987, and ZPG calculations.

Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion Rates by State: 1980

(Rates per thousand women ages 15 to 19)

| State | Pregnancy* Rate | Birth Rate | Abortion Rate |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------|
| U.S. Total | 111.2 | 53.3 | 42.9 |
| Alabama** | 117.3 | 68.3 | 32.2 |
| Alaska** | 124.2 | 64.4 | 42.7 |
| Arizona | 123.2 | 65.5 | 40.6 |
| Arkansas | 117.2 | 74.5 | 25.3 |
| California | 140.2 | 53.3 | 69.3 |
| Colorado | 113.7 | 49.9 | 48.9 |
| Connecticut** | 80.7 | 30.5 | 40.1 |
| Delaware | 105.6 | 51.2 | 40.1 |
| Florida** | 131.2 | 58.5 | 55.4 |
| Georgia | 130.9 | 71.9 | 40.5 |
| Hawaii | 105.6 | 50.7 | 40.7 |
| Idaho | 96.4 | 59.5 | 22.7 |
| Illinois | 100.6 | 55.8 | 30.6 |
| Indiana | 101.9 | 57.5 | 29.9 |
| Iowa** | 79.0 | 43.0 | 25.0 |
| Kansas | 101.0 | 56.8 | 29.8 |
| Kentucky** | 110.7 | 72.3 | 21.8 |
| Louisiana | 118.1 | 76.0 | 24.4 |
| Maine | 86.9 | 47.4 | 27.3 |
| Maryland | 122.5 | 43.4 | 64.0 |
| Massachusetts | 85.7 | 28.1 | 47.3 |
| Michigan | 102.4 | 45.0 | 44.0 |
| Minnesota | 77.0 | 35.4 | 31.4 |
| Mississippi | 125.0 | 83.7 | 22.3 |
| Missouri | 106.4 | 57.8 | 33.6 |
| Montana | 93.3 | 48.5 | 31.9 |
| Nebraska | 80.7 | 45.1 | 24.2 |
| Nevada | 144.0 | 58.5 | 67.1 |
| New Hampshire** | 80.7 | 33.6 | 36.7 |
| New Jersey | 95.8 | 35.2 | 48.7 |
| New Mexico | 125.6 | 71.8 | 35.8 |

Continued, next page

Adolescent Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion Rates by State: 1980 (Cont.)

(Rates per thousand women ages 15 to 19)

| State | Pregnancy* Rate | Birth Rate | Abortion Rate |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------|
| U.S. Total | 111.2 | 53.3 | 42.9 |
| New York | 100.7 | 34.8 | 53.6 |
| North Carolina | 110.3 | 57.5 | 37.5 |
| North Dakota | 74.8 | 41.7 | 22.5 |
| Ohio | 101.3 | 52.5 | 34.8 |
| Oklahoma | 119.5 | 74.6 | 27.3 |
| Oregon | 118.7 | 50.9 | 52.4 |
| Pennsylvania | 90.3 | 40.5 | 37.9 |
| Rhode Island | 83.1 | 33.0 | 39.6 |
| South Carolina | 113.7 | 64.8 | 32.7 |
| South Dakota | 86.4 | 52.6 | 21.2 |
| Tennessee | 113.0 | 64.1 | 32.8 |
| Texas** | 137.0 | 74.3 | 43.5 |
| Utah | 94.6 | 65.2 | 14.9 |
| Vermont | 94.8 | 39.5 | 43.1 |
| Virginia | 107.4 | 48.3 | 44.9 |
| Washington | 122.3 | 46.7 | 60.3 |
| West Virginia** | 103.6 | 67.8 | 20.2 |
| Wisconsin** | 84.8 | 39.5 | 34.0 |
| Wyoming | 126.6 | 78.7 | 29.2 |

*In order to take into account miscarriages and stillbirths, pregnancy rates are estimated as follows: $(1.2 \times \text{birthrate}) + (1.1 \times \text{abortion rate})$.

**Abortion data is estimated, based on the proportion of all abortions obtained by teenagers in similar states.

Source: Susheela Singh, "Adolescent Pregnancy in the United States: An Interstate Analysis," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 18, No. 5, Table 1, September/October 1986.

Chapter 7

Abortion in America

Availability of Legal Abortions

Abortion Numbers, Rates and Ratios

Abortion- and Birth-Related Maternal Mortality

Abortion In America



Although abortion is legal in the U.S., it is still financially and geographically beyond the reach of many women. Planned Parenthood reports that about 20,000 illegal abortions are still performed in this country each year, either self-induced or performed by non-licensed practitioners, and that the risk of death from illegal abortion can be 30 times greater than that of legal abortion.

Availability of Legal Abortions

A study by the Alan Guttmacher Institute reported that no abortion services were available in almost 82% of all U.S. counties in 1985, although more than 30% of all women of reproductive age lived in these counties. The proportion of counties with no abortion service providers actually increased by 4% from 1982 to 1985.

The study also noted that most states withhold state Medicaid funds from low-income women for abortion services and many service providers refuse to accept state Medicaid funds as payment for abortions performed. For many low-income women denied access to Medicaid-funded abortions, the cost—about \$200 to \$300 in 1986—is prohibitive.

Access to safe, legal abortion is further threatened by organized efforts to outlaw the procedure, by destruction of abortion facilities and by harassment of and violence against clinic staff members and clients. The cost of insuring clinics, staff and clients against property damage and personal injury has skyrocketed, forcing some clinics to close their doors.

Abortion Numbers, Rates and Ratios

After abortion was legalized in 1973, the number and rate of reported abortions increased dramatically (page 83). In the early 1980s, as pregnancy rates began to level off and then decline somewhat, abortion rates dropped proportionally. Nearly 1.6 million legal abortions were performed in 1985, a rate of about 28 abortions per 1,000 women age 15 to 44.

The abortion ratio, defined as the number of abortions per 100 pregnancies, rose rapidly from 19 in 1973 to 30 in 1980. The ratio stabilized for the next 5 years, dropping only slightly, to 29.8, in 1985.

In 1983, most women seeking abortions were young, white and unmarried (page 84). Young women 20 to 24 comprised the greatest percentage of all abortions performed (35%), followed by teenagers (27%). In contrast, less than 7% of all women who terminated their pregnancies were 35 and older.

White women had almost 70% of all abortions in 1983, although their abortion rate, 23 per 1,000 women, was less than half that of nonwhites. More than 80% of all abortions were obtained by unmarried women.

In the decade from 1973 to 1983, women over 34 and teenagers had the highest abortion ratios among women of childbearing age (page 85). In 1983, more than half of pregnancies among women 40 and older and almost half of pregnancies among girls under the age of 15 ended in abortion. The lowest abortion ratio was among women age 25 to 29.

Abortion- and Birth-Related Maternal Mortality

In 1970, when abortion was legal only in a handful of states and permitted only in extremely limited circumstances, more than 18 of every 100,000 pregnant women who risked abortion did not survive the procedure (page 86). This was the last year in which more women died from legal abortions than from childbirth.

Today, fewer than one woman dies for every 100,000 legal abortions performed. This dramatic decline is attributed primarily to the growing skill of physicians and to a shift from later to earlier abortions using safer procedures.

Death rates for women who carry their pregnancies to term have been halved since 1970, from 16 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births to 8. However, it is still 11 times more dangerous for a woman to carry a pregnancy to term than to terminate it through legal abortion.

Legal Abortion, Rates and Ratios: 1973 to 1985

Abortion rate is the estimated number of abortions per thousand women age 15 to 44 in a given year.

Abortion ratio is the number of abortions per hundred known pregnancies, or the percent of pregnancies not ending in miscarriage or stillbirth which end by abortion.

| Year | Number (in thousands) | Abortion Rate | Abortion Ratio |
|-------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1973* | 744.6 | 16.3 | 19.3 |
| 1974 | 898.6 | 19.3 | 22.0 |
| 1975 | 1,034.2 | 21.7 | 24.9 |
| 1976 | 1,179.3 | 24.2 | 26.5 |
| 1977 | 1,316.7 | 26.4 | 28.6 |
| 1978 | 1,409.6 | 27.7 | 29.4 |
| 1979 | 1,497.7 | 28.8 | 29.7 |
| 1980 | 1,553.9 | 29.3 | 30.0 |
| 1981 | 1,577.3 | 29.3 | 30.1 |
| 1982 | 1,573.9 | 28.8 | 30.0 |
| 1983 | 1,575.0 | 28.5 | 30.4 |
| 1984 | 1,577.2 | 28.1 | 29.7 |
| 1985 | 1,588.6 | 28.0 | 29.8 |

*Abortion was legalized in 1973.

Source: S.K. Henshaw, J.D. Forrest, and J. Van Vort, "Abortion Services in the United States, 1984 and 1985," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 19 No. 2, Table 1, March/April 1987.

Abortions by Age, Race and Marital Status: 1983

Abortion rate here is the estimated number of abortions per thousand women of an age-specific group.

Percent distribution is the proportion of abortions performed on an age-specific group, based on the total number of abortions.

| Characteristic | Number | Percent Distribution | Abortion Rate |
|-----------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Total | 1,575,000 | 100.0 | 28.5 |
| Age Group | | | |
| Under 15 | 16,350 | 1.0 | 9.1* |
| 15 to 19 | 411,330 | 26.1 | 43.5 |
| [15 to 17] | [166,440] | [10.6] | [30.8] |
| [18 to 19] | [244,890] | [15.5] | [60.4] |
| 20 to 24 | 548,130 | 34.8 | 51.1 |
| 25 to 29 | 328,280 | 20.8 | 31.1 |
| 30 to 34 | 171,560 | 10.9 | 17.8 |
| 35 to 39 | 78,090 | 5.0 | 9.6 |
| 40 and older | 21,260 | 1.4 | 3.1** |
| Race | | | |
| White | 1,084,360 | 68.8 | 23.3 |
| Nonwhite | 490,640 | 31.2 | 55.8 |
| Marital Status | | | |
| Married | 294,670 | 18.7 | 10.3 |
| Unmarried | 1,280,330 | 81.3 | 48.1 |

*Rate per thousand 14-year-old girls.

**Rate per thousand women age 40 to 44.

Source: S.K. Henshaw, "Characteristics of U.S. Women Having Abortions, 1982-1983," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 19 No. 1, Tables 1 and 2, January/February, 1987.

Abortions by Age: 1973 to 1983

Percent distribution is the proportion of abortions performed on an age-specific group, based on the total number of abortions.

Abortion ratio is the number of abortions per hundred known pregnancies, or the percent of pregnancies not ending in miscarriage or stillbirth which end by abortion.

| Age | ----- 1973 ----- | | | ----- 1977 ----- | | |
|--------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Number | Percent Distribution | Abortion Ratio | Number | Percent Distribution | Abortion Ratio |
| Under 15 | 11,630 | 1.6 | n/a | 15,650 | 1.2 | 41.1 |
| 15 to 19 | 232,440 | 31.2 | 25.6* | 396,630 | 30.1 | 38.3 |
| [15 to 17] | [n/a] | [n/a] | [n/a] | [165,610] | [12.6] | [38.7] |
| [18 to 19] | [n/a] | [n/a] | [n/a] | [231,020] | [17.5] | [37.9] |
| 20 to 24 | 240,610 | 32.3 | 17.6 | 449,660 | 34.2 | 27.6 |
| 25 to 29 | 129,600 | 17.4 | 13.2 | 246,680 | 18.7 | 20.2 |
| 30 to 34 | 72,550 | 9.7 | 18.7 | 124,380 | 9.4 | 23.7 |
| 35 to 39 | 40,960 | 5.5 | 28.3 | 61,700 | 4.7 | 38.5 |
| 40 and older | 16,820 | 2.3 | 39.7 | 22,000 | 1.7 | 52.5 |

| Age | ----- 1981 ----- | | | ----- 1983 ----- | | |
|--------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Number | Percent Distribution | Abortion Ratio | Number | Percent Distribution | Abortion Ratio |
| Under 15 | 15,240 | 1.0 | 43.3 | 16,350 | 1.0 | 46.0 |
| 15 to 19 | 433,330 | 27.5 | 40.6 | 411,330 | 26.1 | 42.2 |
| [15 to 17] | [175,932] | [11.2] | [41.7] | [166,440] | [10.6] | [43.2] |
| [18 to 19] | [257,398] | [16.3] | [39.9] | [244,890] | [15.5] | [41.4] |
| 20 to 24 | 554,940 | 35.2 | 30.2 | 548,130 | 34.8 | 31.4 |
| 25 to 29 | 316,260 | 20.0 | 22.1 | 328,280 | 20.8 | 22.5 |
| 30 to 34 | 167,240 | 10.6 | 24.2 | 171,560 | 10.9 | 23.0 |
| 35 to 39 | 69,510 | 4.4 | 37.5 | 78,090 | 5.0 | 34.2 |
| 40 and older | 20,820 | 1.3 | 51.1 | 21,260 | 1.4 | 51.4 |

n/a = not available.

*Ratio combines under 15 with 15 to 19.

Sources For 1973 to 1981, S. K. Henshaw and Ellen Blaine, ed., *Abortion Services in the United States, Each State and Metropolitan Area, 1981-1982*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, 1985; for 1983, S. K. Henshaw, "Characteristics of U.S. Women Having Abortions, 1982-1983," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 19, No. 1, Table 1 and 2, January/February 1987.

Abortion-Related and Birth-Related Maternal Mortality: 1970 to 1983

| Year | Deaths per 100,000 Legal Abortions* | Deaths per 100,000 Live Births** |
|------|---|--|
| 1970 | 18.6 | 16.4 |
| 1971 | 11.1 | 14.3 |
| 1972 | 4.1 | 15.2 |
| 1973 | 3.4 | 12.6 |
| 1974 | 2.8 | 12.1 |
| 1975 | 2.8 | 10.3 |
| 1976 | 0.9 | 10.6 |
| 1977 | 1.3 | 9.3 |
| 1978 | 0.5 | 8.0 |
| 1979 | 1.2 | 7.9 |
| 1980 | 0.5 | 7.5 |
| 1981 | 0.5 | 8.5 |
| 1982 | 0.8 | 7.9 |
| 1983 | 0.7 | 8.0 |

*For 1970 and 1971, estimates from data reported by the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS). For 1972 to 1983, based on numbers of deaths reported by the Centers for Disease Control.

**Based on numbers of deaths reported by the NCHS.

Sources: For 1970 to 1980, C. Tietze, "The Public Health Effects of Legal Abortion in the United States," *Family Planning Perspectives*, The Alan Guttmacher Institute, Vol. 16 No. 1, Table 1, January/February 1984; for 1981 to 1983 abortion mortality rates, Centers for Disease Control, Abortion Statistics Division, March 1987; for 1981 to 1983 death rates, National Center for Health Statistics, *Monthly Vital Statistics Reports*, Vol. 31, No. 13, October 5, 1983; Vol. 33, No. 3, June 22, 1984; Vol. 34, No. 6, September 26, 1985.

Chapter 8

The U.S. Labor Force: On the Job and Out of Work

Labor Force and Unemployment Rates
Working Men and Women
Younger and Older Workers
Minorities in the Work Force
Unemployment by Race
Youth Unemployment by Race
State Unemployment Rates

The U.S. Labor Force: On the Job and Out of Work



The fortunes of millions of American workers are influenced by population-linked trends, including the baby-boom generation's move through the labor force and thousands of citizens' migration to Sunbelt states. The lowest unemployment rate in over a decade has not raised those fortunes evenly throughout the nation's work force or geographical regions.

Labor Force and Unemployment Rates

Over the past 50 years, the nation's unemployment rate has swung from a high of 20% in 1935 to a low of just under 2% in 1945 (page 92). After reaching a post-war high of 9.7% in 1982, the unemployment rate fell in 1986 to just under 7% for the first time since the mid-1970s. At the end of 1987, more than 7 million Americans were unemployed.

Employment growth began to slow in the late 1970s. While the size of the labor force grew by an average of more than 2.6 million annually between 1975 and 1980, only 1.7 million workers were added to the labor force each year, on average, for the next five years. This slowdown is primarily a reflection of the movement of the baby boomers from their entry into the labor force through their prime working years.

Working Men and Women

Men's rates of participation in the labor force are higher than women's in all age groups (page 93). Although the gap between the two is diminishing, it is expected to continue at least through the next decade.

The numbers of both men and women in the "prime age" category (those between 25 and 54) will comprise a greater and greater share of the total work force as the baby-boom generation matures. By 2000, it is projected that about three-quarters of the labor force will be in the 25-to-54 age group, as the youngest baby boomers turn 36 and the oldest celebrate their 54th birthdays.

During the years from 1972 through 1986, women between the ages of 25 and 54 comprised the fastest-growing group in the labor force, adding 16 million people. The number of men in this age group grew steadily as well: 11.3 million were added to the labor force during the same period.

Younger and Older Workers

The youth labor force expanded rapidly during the 1970s, leveled off by the mid-1980s, and is expected to decline in absolute numbers over the next decade, reflecting the movement of baby boomers out of the "young worker" category (page 93). The negative impact on some employment sectors of a decline in the numbers of younger workers is expected to be offset by an increase in the numbers of women and minorities entering the work force.

The numbers of older people in the labor force also expanded in the decade between 1975 and 1984 before it stabilized. The participation rate of older workers is projected to drop over the next decade as more and more people take early retirement and are covered by pension plans.

Minorities in the Work Force

Minorities are gradually increasing their share of participation in the work force (page 93). Between 1972 and 1986, more than 3.9 million blacks were added to the ranks, an increase of 45%. Combined, blacks, Hispanics, Asians and other race groups will account for roughly 57% of labor-force growth from 1986 to the year 2000.

Unemployment by Race

Unemployment rates for whites and nonwhites have dropped substantially since they hit post-war highs in 1982 and 1983 (page 94). Although the gap between whites and nonwhites narrowed slightly in the late 1960s, the unemployment rate for nonwhites generally has been double that for whites since the early 1950s.

Since the government first began to record black and Hispanic unemployment rates in the early 1970s, black rates have ranged between 2 and 6 points higher than those of Hispanics. The narrowest gap occurred in 1973, the widest a decade later.

Youth Unemployment by Race

For young people age 16 to 19 who are looking for work (including summer jobs and part-time work), unemployment rates are dramatically higher than those for adults (page 95). The early 1980s marked a period of soaring unemployment for white, black and Hispanic youths, when 20% of whites, 48% of blacks and 30% of Hispanics were out of work.

The gap between white and black unemployment rates was narrowest in 1973 and widest in 1983. For Hispanics, the gap between their unemployment rates and those of whites was at its narrowest in 1979 and widest in 1982.

Although youth unemployment rates have dropped almost 5 points since 1983 for whites and Hispanics and almost 9 points for blacks, they are still high: in 1987, 14.4% of white youths, 22.3% of Hispanic teenagers and 34.7% of black young people were unable to find jobs.

State Unemployment Rates

In 1986, a year when the nation's unemployment rate dropped below 7% for the first time in more than a decade, eight states posted unemployment rates above 9%, while 12 states reported rates of 5% and below (page 96).

The drop in global oil prices, the ensuing loss of oil-linked jobs and a slump in U.S. auto sales boosted both unemployment rates and the numbers of unemployed people in several states. Michigan, Louisiana and Texas ranked among both the 10 states with the largest numbers of unemployed people and the states with the highest unemployment rates.

While Alabama and Wyoming both had unemployment rates which put them in the worst-10 list, they also were among the states with the fewest numbers of unemployed people.

Five New England states with fairly stable populations were among the nine states with the lowest unemployment rates, four of which had rates of 4% or less: Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Rhode Island. New Hampshire's unemployment rate—2.8%—was the nation's lowest. A combined total of 160,000 people were unemployed in these four states.

However, in booming Sunbelt states like California and Florida, where population growth is outpacing economic growth, hundreds of thousands of people were out of work. In California alone, more than 890,000 people could not find jobs, a number larger than the combined total of unemployed workers in 20 other states, including three with the nation's worst unemployment rates.

Labor Force and Unemployment Rates: 1900 to 1987

(Numbers in thousands*)

The **labor force** represents the resident population, less the armed forces, who are employed either full- or part-time and who are seeking employment.

The **unemployment rate** is the percent of people in the total labor force who are seeking employment. The rate does not cover those who are employed part-time but seeking full-time work nor those who searched for employment unsuccessfully for some time but eventually dropped out of the labor force.

| Year | Total Labor Force | Employed | Unemployed | Unemployment Rate (Percent) |
|-------|----------------------|----------|------------|--------------------------------|
| 1900 | 28,376 | 26,956 | 1,420 | 5.0 |
| 1905 | 32,299 | 30,918 | 1,381 | 4.3 |
| 1910 | 36,709 | 34,559 | 2,150 | 5.9 |
| 1915 | 39,600 | 36,223 | 3,377 | 8.5 |
| 1920 | 41,340 | 39,208 | 2,132 | 5.2 |
| 1925 | 45,169 | 43,716 | 1,453 | 3.2 |
| 1930 | 48,523 | 44,183 | 4,340 | 8.9 |
| 1935 | 52,283 | 41,673 | 10,610 | 20.3 |
| 1940 | 55,640 | 47,520 | 8,120 | 14.6 |
| 1945 | 53,860 | 52,820 | 1,040 | 1.9 |
| 1950 | 62,208 | 58,920 | 3,288 | 5.3 |
| 1955 | 65,023 | 62,171 | 2,852 | 4.4 |
| 1960 | 69,628 | 65,778 | 3,852 | 5.5 |
| 1965 | 74,455 | 71,088 | 3,366 | 4.5 |
| 1970 | 82,715 | 78,627 | 4,088 | 4.9 |
| 1975 | 93,775 | 85,846 | 7,929 | 8.5 |
| 1980 | 106,940 | 99,303 | 7,637 | 7.1 |
| ----- | | | | |
| 1981 | 108,670 | 100,397 | 8,273 | 7.6 |
| 1982 | 110,204 | 99,526 | 10,678 | 9.7 |
| 1983 | 111,550 | 100,834 | 10,717 | 9.6 |
| 1984 | 113,544 | 105,005 | 8,539 | 7.5 |
| 1985 | 115,462 | 107,150 | 8,312 | 7.2 |
| 1986 | 117,834 | 109,597 | 8,237 | 6.9 |
| 1987 | 119,865 | 112,440 | 7,425 | 6.2 |

*Numbers are annual averages reported in thousands of persons age 16 and over except prior to 1947, age 14 and over.

Sources: For 1900 to 1970, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970*, Part 1, Tables D1-10, D11-25, and D85-86, 1975; for 1975 to 1984, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, as cited by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States 1986*, Table 659, 1985; for 1985, 1986 and 1987, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1988.

**Labor Force by Sex, Age, and Race:
1972 to 1986 and Projections to 2000**
(Numbers in thousands)

| Group | Actual | | Percent Change | | Projected | | Percent Change | |
|--------------------|--------|-------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| | 1972 | 1986 | 1972 to 1986 | 1986 to 2000 | 1972 to 1986 | 1986 to 2000 | 1972 to 1986 | 1986 to 2000 |
| Total, | | | | | | | | |
| 16 and over | 87,037 | 100.0 | 117,837 | 100.0 | 35.4 | 138,775 | 100.0 | 17.8 |
| Men | 53,556 | 61.5 | 65,423 | 55.5 | 22.2 | 73,136 | 52.7 | 11.8 |
| 16 to 24 | 11,243 | 12.9 | 12,251 | 10.4 | 9.0 | 11,506 | 8.3 | -6.1 |
| 25 to 54 | 33,133 | 38.1 | 44,406 | 37.7 | 34.0 | 53,024 | 38.2 | 19.4 |
| 55 and over | 9,180 | 10.5 | 8,766 | 7.4 | -4.5 | 8,606 | 6.2 | -1.8 |
| Women | 33,481 | 38.5 | 52,414 | 44.5 | 56.5 | 65,639 | 47.3 | 25.2 |
| 16 to 24 | 8,943 | 10.3 | 11,117 | 9.4 | 24.3 | 11,125 | 8.0 | 0.1 |
| 25 to 54 | 19,192 | 22.1 | 35,159 | 29.8 | 83.2 | 47,756 | 34.4 | 35.8 |
| 55 and over | 5,346 | 6.1 | 6,138 | 5.2 | 14.8 | 6,758 | 4.9 | 10.1 |
| White | 77,275 | 88.8 | 101,801 | 86.4 | 31.7 | 116,701 | 84.1 | 14.6 |
| Black | 8,748 | 10.1 | 12,684 | 10.8 | 45.0 | 16,334 | 11.8 | 28.8 |
| Asian and other* | n/a | n/a | 3,352 | 2.8 | n/a | 5,740 | 4.1 | 71.2 |
| Hispanic** | n/a | n/a | 8,076 | 6.9 | n/a | 14,086 | 10.2 | 74.4 |

n/a = not available.

*The "Asian and other" group includes Native Americans including Alaskan Natives, Asians and Pacific Islanders. Labor force data for Asians and other are not available for 1972.

**Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. Labor force data for Hispanics not available before 1976.

Source U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, *U.S. Department of Labor News*, USDL 78-258, Table 1, June 25, 1987.

Unemployment Rates by Race: 1950 to 1987

The **unemployment rate** is the percent of people in the total labor force who are seeking employment. The rate does not include those who are employed part-time but seeking full-time work nor those who searched for employment unsuccessfully for some time and eventually dropped out of the labor force.

| Year | White | Total Nonwhite | Black | Hispanic |
|-------|-------|-------------------|-------|----------|
| 1950 | 4.9 | 9.0 | n/a | n/a |
| 1955 | 3.9 | 8.7 | n/a | n/a |
| 1960 | 4.9 | 10.2 | n/a | n/a |
| ----- | | | | |
| 1961 | 6.0 | 12.4 | n/a | n/a |
| 1962 | 4.9 | 10.9 | n/a | n/a |
| 1963 | 5.0 | 10.8 | n/a | n/a |
| 1964 | 4.6 | 9.6 | n/a | n/a |
| 1965 | 4.1 | 8.1 | n/a | n/a |
| 1966 | 3.3 | 7.3 | n/a | n/a |
| 1967 | 3.4 | 7.4 | n/a | n/a |
| 1968 | 3.2 | 6.7 | n/a | n/a |
| 1969 | 3.1 | 6.4 | n/a | n/a |
| 1970 | 4.5 | 8.2 | n/a | n/a |
| 1971 | 5.4 | 9.9 | n/a | n/a |
| 1972 | 5.1 | 10.0 | 10.4 | n/a |
| 1973 | 4.3 | 9.0 | 9.4 | 7.5 |
| 1974 | 5.0 | 9.9 | 10.5 | 8.1 |
| 1975 | 7.8 | 13.8 | 14.8 | 12.2 |
| 1976 | 7.0 | 13.1 | 14.0 | 11.5 |
| 1977 | 6.2 | 13.1 | 14.0 | 10.1 |
| 1978 | 5.2 | 11.9 | 12.8 | 9.1 |
| 1979 | 5.1 | 11.3 | 12.3 | 8.3 |
| 1980 | 6.3 | 13.1 | 14.3 | 10.1 |
| 1981 | 6.7 | 14.2 | 15.6 | 10.4 |
| 1982 | 8.6 | 17.3 | 18.9 | 13.8 |
| 1983 | 8.4 | 17.3 | 19.5 | 13.7 |
| 1984 | 6.5 | 14.4 | 15.9 | 10.7 |
| 1985 | 6.2 | 13.7 | 15.1 | 10.5 |
| 1986 | 6.0 | 13.1 | 14.5 | 10.6 |
| 1987 | 5.3 | 11.6 | 13.0 | 8.8 |

n/a = not available.

Notes: 1948 is the first year unemployment rates by race were recorded. Black unemployment rates were first available in 1972 and Hispanic rates were first available in 1973.

Sources: For 1947 to 1970, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States From Colonial Times to 1970*, Vol.1, Series D87-101, 1975; for 1971 to 1986, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Federal Reserve Board Listing—Version 80.01/MDL, 1987; for 1987, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1988.

Youth Unemployment Rates by Race: 1972 to 1987

Youth unemployment rate is the percent of youths ages 16 to 19 who are seeking employment, including summer-time and part-time work.

| Year | Total | White | Black | Hispanic |
|------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| 1972 | 16.2 | 14.2 | 35.4 | n/a |
| 1973 | 14.5 | 12.6 | 31.5 | 19.7 |
| 1974 | 16.0 | 14.0 | 35.0 | 19.8 |
| 1975 | 19.9 | 17.9 | 39.5 | 27.7 |
| 1976 | 19.0 | 16.9 | 39.3 | 23.8 |
| 1977 | 17.8 | 15.4 | 41.1 | 22.9 |
| 1978 | 16.4 | 13.9 | 38.7 | 20.7 |
| 1979 | 16.1 | 14.0 | 36.5 | 19.2 |
| 1980 | 17.8 | 15.5 | 38.5 | 22.5 |
| 1981 | 19.6 | 17.3 | 41.4 | 23.9 |
| 1982 | 23.2 | 20.4 | 48.0 | 29.9 |
| 1983 | 22.4 | 19.3 | 48.5 | 28.4 |
| 1984 | 18.9 | 16.0 | 42.7 | 24.1 |
| 1985 | 18.6 | 15.7 | 40.2 | 24.3 |
| 1986 | 18.3 | 15.6 | 39.3 | 24.7 |
| 1987 | 16.9 | 14.4 | 34.7 | 22.3 |

n/a = not available.

Sources: For 1972 to 1986, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, LABSTAT Database, April 1987; for 1987, U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1988.

Unemployment Rates by State: 1986

(Annual Averages)

| State | Number Unemployed | Rank by Number | Rate | Rank by Rate |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|
| Alabama | 185,000 | 11 | 9.8 | 5 |
| Alaska | 28,000 | 42 | 10.8 | 4 |
| Arizona | 110,000 | 27 | 6.9 | 23 |
| Arkansas | 94,000 | 31 | 8.7 | 11 |
| California | 892,000 | 1 | 6.7 | 25 |
| Colorado | 126,000 | 23 | 7.4 | 20 |
| Connecticut | 66,000 | 34 | 3.8 | 48 |
| Delaware | 14,000 | 49 | 4.3 | 46 |
| Florida | 320,000 | 8 | 5.7 | 34 |
| Georgia | 178,000 | 15 | 5.9 | 33 |
| Hawaii | 24,000 | 43 | 4.8 | 42 |
| Idaho | 41,000 | 37 | 8.7 | 11 |
| Illinois | 461,000 | 4 | 8.1 | 16 |
| Indiana | 185,000 | 12 | 6.7 | 25 |
| Iowa | 100,000 | 29 | 7.0 | 21 |
| Kansas | 67,000 | 33 | 5.4 | 35 |
| Kentucky | 156,000 | 18 | 9.3 | 6 |
| Louisiana | 261,000 | 9 | 13.1 | 1 |
| Maine | 30,000 | 41 | 5.3 | 36 |
| Maryland | 105,000 | 28 | 4.5 | 45 |
| Massachusetts | 117,000 | 25 | 3.8 | 48 |
| Michigan | 385,000 | 7 | 8.8 | 10 |
| Minnesota | 118,000 | 24 | 5.3 | 36 |
| Mississippi | 136,000 | 21 | 11.7 | 3 |
| Missouri | 154,000 | 19 | 6.1 | 30 |
| Montana | 33,000 | 39 | 8.1 | 16 |
| Nebraska | 40,000 | 38 | 5.0 | 39 |
| Nevada | 32,000 | 40 | 6.0 | 31 |

Continued, next page

Unemployment Rates by State: 1986 (Cont.)

(Annual Averages)

| State | Number Unemployed | Rank by Number | Rate | Rank by Rate |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|
| New Hampshire | 16,000 | 47 | 2.8 | 50 |
| New Jersey | 196,000 | 10 | 5.0 | 39 |
| New Mexico | 62,000 | 35 | 9.2 | 7 |
| New York | 526,000 | 3 | 6.3 | 27 |
| North Carolina | 170,000 | 16 | 5.3 | 36 |
| North Dakota | 21,000 | 45 | 6.3 | 27 |
| Ohio | 426,000 | 5 | 8.1 | 16 |
| Oklahoma | 131,000 | 22 | 8.2 | 14 |
| Oregon | 114,000 | 26 | 8.5 | 13 |
| Pennsylvania | 386,000 | 6 | 6.8 | 24 |
| Rhode Island | 21,000 | 46 | 4.0 | 47 |
| South Dakota | 16,000 | 48 | 6.2 | 29 |
| South Carolina | 100,000 | 30 | 4.7 | 43 |
| Tennessee | 185,000 | 13 | 8.0 | 19 |
| Texas | 726,000 | 2 | 8.9 | 9 |
| Utah | 45,000 | 36 | 6.0 | 31 |
| Vermont | 14,000 | 50 | 4.7 | 43 |
| Virginia | 145,000 | 20 | 5.0 | 39 |
| Washington | 179,000 | 14 | 8.2 | 14 |
| West Virginia | 88,000 | 32 | 11.8 | 2 |
| Wisconsin | 169,000 | 17 | 7.0 | 21 |
| Wyoming | 22,000 | 44 | 9.0 | 8 |

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, unpublished data, March 1987.

Chapter 9

Rich and Poor

The Growing Income Gap
Rising Poverty
Child Poverty
The Elderly Poor
Homelessness

Rich and Poor



While a rebounding economy during the 1980s helped improve the lives of millions of Americans, millions of others were losing ground. The income gap between rich and poor widened alarmingly in recent years as poverty overtook the lives of increasing numbers of children, older people and young families.

The Growing Income Gap

The gap between the poorest and the richest in this country in 1986 was the widest since the Census Bureau began gathering such data in 1947 (page 104). In 1986, families who were in the bottom 40% income bracket earned only 15% of the nation's total aggregate family income, while the top 40% earned almost 68% of the total.

In addition, the gap in individual incomes between the wealthiest and the poorest sections of the country has increased substantially since 1979, reversing a 50-year trend (pages 105-107). Growth in service and high-tech industries has boosted individual income levels in many New England, Mid-Atlantic and Western states, particularly Connecticut, New Jersey, Alaska and Massachusetts. On the other hand, a number of states in the Great Lakes, Plains, Rocky Mountains and Southwest which are economically dependent on agriculture, energy production and declining industries like coal and steel have experienced substantial reductions in individual income levels since 1979.

Rising Poverty

More than 32 million Americans were living in poverty in 1986, and another 11 million were living within 25% of the poverty line in 1986 (page 108). The statistic of "people below 125% of the poverty level" is often used to calculate the number of poor and near-poor people.

Three significant shifts in poverty patterns have taken place since 1959, the first year in which an official poverty measure was used:

- Between 1959 and 1973, the number of poor people fell from 39.5 million to just under 23 million, and the poverty rate was cut in half.
- From 1973 to 1978, poverty figures remained relatively stable.
- By 1983, however, the number of poor people had jumped to 35 million, the highest number since 1964. Today, the number still is 10 million greater than at its lowest point in 1973.

The percentage of all Americans living in poverty has ranged from a high of 22% in 1959 to a low of 11% in 1973 and back up to nearly 14% in 1986 (page 109). Although dramatic reductions in poverty rates have been achieved by blacks and older people in the past 25 years, poverty rates among blacks and Hispanics are still almost triple those of whites. A greater percentage of people living in the South, in rural areas and in central cities were living in poverty than those living elsewhere.

Child Poverty

Both the numbers and percentages of children living in poverty increased dramatically for all races in all areas of the country between 1979 and 1984, with the exception of those for southern black children, which remained stable—and high (page 110).

By 1984, almost 13 million children were poor, an increase of almost 30% in just six years. The percentage of American children living in poverty rose from 16% to 21%—a 31% increase. While 16% of white children were poor, almost 39% of Hispanic children and more than 46% of black children were living in poverty.

The greatest increase in both the numbers of poor children and in children's poverty rates between 1979 and 1984 occurred in the Midwest, where the numbers increased by 58% and the rate rose by 63%. The biggest gap between the poverty rates of black and white children also was found in the Midwest, where less than 16% of white children but more than 54% of black children lived in poverty.

Child poverty also rose by more than 41% in the West, which added 360,000 more poor children of Spanish origin between 1979 and 1984—a 71% increase. The South continued to have the greatest number of poor children in the country, although the group of children with the highest poverty rates shifted from black children in the South (44% in both 1979 and 1984) to children of Spanish origin in the Northeast (43% in 1979 to 55% in 1984).

For the growing number of children in female-headed homes, poverty has hit alarming levels (page 111). More than 45% of all children in families headed by women are poor, and more than 80% of children living in families headed by black females under the age of 25 live in poverty.

The Elderly Poor

Poverty among those age 65 and over has been reduced by two-thirds since 1959, from 35.2% to 12.4% of the total elderly population (page 112). Today, 3.5 million Americans age 65 and over are living in poverty. Elderly blacks and women are three times more likely than their white or male counterparts to be living in poverty.

Homelessness

An alarming increase in the number of homeless individuals and families during the past several years has generated national media coverage, task forces and new assistance programs. Unfortunately, the federal government does not collect data on homelessness, information without which it cannot anticipate or effectively respond to the problem. Private organizations, primarily advocacy groups, have attempted to fill the information gap.

Surveys by the National Coalition for the Homeless graphically illustrate the extent of this burgeoning national dilemma (page 113). In Los Angeles, for example, the number of homeless people is estimated between 70,000 and 90,000, yet the city reported only 5,000 beds in shelters for the homeless.

Another report, issued at the end of 1987 by the U.S. Conference of Mayors, recorded significant increases in requests for emergency shelter by individuals and families with children over the number of requests the year before (page 114). Kansas City and Philadelphia showed an increase in demand for emergency shelter of 40% or more, and in Charleston, the number of families with children requesting emergency shelter rose by 144% in one year's time. In nearly two-thirds of the cities evaluated in the report, homeless individuals and families were turned away from shelters.

Income Distribution of Families: 1947 to 1986

| Year | Percent of Aggregate Income Earned By: | | |
|-------|--|------------|---------|
| | Bottom 40% | Middle 20% | Top 40% |
| 1947* | 16.8% | 17.0% | 66.3% |
| ----- | | | |
| 1950 | 16.4 | 17.4 | 66.2 |
| 1955 | 17.0 | 17.7 | 65.2 |
| 1960 | 17.0 | 17.8 | 65.3 |
| 1965 | 17.4 | 17.8 | 64.8 |
| 1970 | 17.6 | 17.6 | 64.7 |
| 1975 | 17.2 | 17.6 | 65.2 |
| 1980 | 16.7 | 17.5 | 65.9 |
| 1985 | 15.5 | 16.9 | 67.7 |
| ----- | | | |
| 1986 | 15.4 | 16.8 | 67.7 |

*1947 was the first year income distribution data was collected.

Sources: For 1947 to 1970, U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, from Colonial Times to 1970, Part 1*, Table G 31-138, 1975; for 1975, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1974 and 1975 Revisions," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 103, Table 5, 1976; for 1980, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1980," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 127, Table 5, 1981; for 1985, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1985," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 154, Table 4, 1986; for 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 157, Table 4, 1987.

Per Capita Personal Income by State: 1979 and 1986

(Ranked by 1986 Income)

Per capita personal income is the income received by persons from all sources.

| | 1979 Income | 1986 Income | 1986 Rank | Percent of National Average: | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------|
| | | | | 1979 | 1986 |
| Connecticut | \$10,724 | \$19,600 | 1 | 119 | 134 |
| New Jersey | 10,277 | 18,626 | 2 | 114 | 127 |
| Alaska | 12,443 | 17,796 | 3 | 138 | 122 |
| Massachusetts | 9,444 | 17,722 | 4 | 105 | 121 |
| New York | 9,621 | 17,111 | 5 | 107 | 117 |
| California | 10,526 | 16,904 | 6 | 117 | 115 |
| Maryland | 9,672 | 16,864 | 7 | 107 | 115 |
| New Hampshire | 8,720 | 15,911 | 8 | 97 | 109 |
| Illinois | 10,090 | 15,586 | 9 | 112 | 106 |
| Nevada | 10,481 | 15,437 | 10 | 116 | 105 |
| Virginia | 8,710 | 15,408 | 11 | 96 | 105 |
| Colorado | 9,451 | 15,234 | 12 | 105 | 104 |
| Delaware | 9,181 | 15,010 | 13 | 102 | 103 |
| Washington | 9,841 | 15,009 | 14 | 109 | 103 |
| Minnesota | 9,226 | 14,994 | 15 | 102 | 102 |
| Hawaii | 9,506 | 14,886 | 16 | 105 | 102 |
| Michigan | 9,575 | 14,775 | 17 | 106 | 101 |
| Kansas | 9,290 | 14,650 | 18 | 103 | 100 |
| Florida | 8,719 | 14,646 | 19 | 97 | 100 |
| Rhode Island | 8,444 | 14,579 | 20 | 93 | 100 |
| Pennsylvania | 8,995 | 14,249 | 21 | 100 | 97 |
| Ohio | 8,958 | 13,933 | 22 | 99 | 95 |
| Wisconsin | 9,073 | 13,909 | 23 | 100 | 95 |
| Missouri | 8,615 | 13,789 | 24 | 95 | 94 |
| Nebraska | 8,853 | 13,742 | 25 | 98 | 94 |
| Texas | 8,834 | 13,478 | 26 | 98 | 92 |
| Arizona | 8,316 | 13,474 | 27 | 92 | 92 |

Continued, next page

**Per Capita Personal Income by State:
1979 and 1986 (Cont.)**

(Ranked by 1986 Income)

| | 1979 Income | 1986 Income | 1986 Rank | Percent of National Average: | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------|
| | | | | 1979 | 1986 |
| Georgia | 7,610 | 13,446 | 28 | 84 | 92 |
| Iowa | 9,091 | 13,348 | 29 | 101 | 91 |
| Vermont | 7,786 | 13,348 | 30 | 86 | 91 |
| Oregon | 9,174 | 13,328 | 31 | 102 | 91 |
| Indiana | 8,692 | 13,136 | 32 | 96 | 90 |
| Maine | 7,354 | 12,790 | 33 | 81 | 87 |
| Wyoming | 10,207 | 12,781 | 34 | 113 | 87 |
| North Dakota | 8,377 | 12,472 | 35 | 93 | 85 |
| North Carolina | 7,297 | 12,438 | 36 | 81 | 85 |
| Oklahoma | 8,371 | 12,283 | 37 | 93 | 84 |
| Tennessee | 7,389 | 12,002 | 38 | 82 | 82 |
| South Dakota | 8,062 | 11,814 | 39 | 89 | 81 |
| Montana | 8,146 | 11,803 | 40 | 90 | 81 |
| New Mexico | 7,463 | 11,422 | 41 | 83 | 78 |
| Alabama | 7,064 | 11,336 | 42 | 78 | 77 |
| South Carolina | 6,890 | 11,299 | 43 | 76 | 77 |
| Kentucky | 7,382 | 11,238 | 44 | 82 | 77 |
| Idaho | 7,814 | 11,223 | 45 | 87 | 77 |
| Louisiana | 7,668 | 11,193 | 46 | 85 | 76 |
| Arkansas | 6,945 | 11,073 | 47 | 77 | 76 |
| Utah | 7,408 | 10,981 | 48 | 82 | 75 |
| West Virginia | 7,220 | 10,576 | 49 | 80 | 72 |
| Mississippi | 6,441 | 9,716 | 50 | 71 | 66 |

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis. *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, BEA87-39, Table 2, August 20, 1987.

Per Capita Personal Income by Region: 1979 and 1986

(Ranked by 1986 Income)

Per capita personal income is the income received by persons from all sources.

| Region | 1979 Income | 1986 Income | 1986 Rank | Percent of National Average: | |
|----------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | | | | 1979 | 1986 |
| United States | \$9,033 | \$14,641 | - | 100 | 100 |
| New England | 9,376 | 17,166 | 1 | 104 | 117 |
| Mideast | 9,584 | 16,565 | 2 | 106 | 113 |
| Far West | 10,321 | 16,348 | 3 | 114 | 112 |
| Great Lakes | 9,384 | 14,467 | 4 | 104 | 99 |
| Plains | 8,924 | 13,992 | 5 | 99 | 96 |
| Southwest | 8,617 | 13,195 | 6 | 95 | 90 |
| Rocky Mountain | 8,658 | 13,146 | 7 | 96 | 90 |
| Southeast | 7,676 | 12,694 | 8 | 85 | 87 |

Note: New England includes CT, ME, MA, NH, RI and VT; Mideast includes DE, MD, NJ, NY and PA; Far West includes CA, NV, OR, WA, AK and HI; Great Lakes includes IL, IN, MI, OH and WI; Plains includes IA, KS, MN, MO, NE, ND and SD; Southwest includes AZ, NM, OK AND TX; Rocky Mountains includes CO, ID, MT, UT and WY; Southeast includes AL, AR, FL GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, SC, TN, VA and WV.

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, *U.S. Department of Commerce News*, BEA87-39, Table 2, August 20, 1987.

People Living in Poverty: 1959 to 1986

The poverty level was determined by the Social Security Administration in 1964 to be three times the cost of obtaining a minimally adequate diet. In 1986, the poverty level cut-off for an individual was \$5,572 and \$11,203 for a family of four. The poverty level is based solely on money income, and does not include noncash benefits such as Medicaid, food stamps, and public housing.

People living below 125% of the poverty level is often used to estimate the number of poor and near poor in society.

| Year | People Below ----- Poverty Level ----- | | People Below 125% of ----- Poverty Level ----- | |
|------|---|---------|---|---------|
| | Number (in thousands) | Percent | Number (in thousands) | Percent |
| 1959 | 39,490 | 22.4 | 54,942 | 31.1 |
| 1960 | 39,851 | 22.2 | 54,560 | 30.4 |
| 1961 | 39,628 | 21.9 | 54,280 | 30.0 |
| 1962 | 38,625 | 21.0 | 53,119 | 28.8 |
| 1963 | 36,436 | 19.5 | 50,778 | 27.1 |
| 1964 | 36,055 | 19.0 | 49,819 | 26.3 |
| 1965 | 33,185 | 17.3 | 46,163 | 24.1 |
| 1966 | 28,510 | 14.7 | 41,267 | 21.3 |
| 1967 | 27,769 | 14.2 | 39,206 | 20.0 |
| 1968 | 25,389 | 12.8 | 35,905 | 18.2 |
| 1969 | 24,147 | 12.1 | 34,665 | 17.4 |
| 1970 | 25,420 | 12.6 | 35,624 | 17.6 |
| 1971 | 25,559 | 12.5 | 36,501 | 17.8 |
| 1972 | 24,460 | 11.9 | 34,653 | 16.8 |
| 1973 | 22,973 | 11.1 | 32,828 | 15.8 |
| 1974 | 23,370 | 11.2 | 33,666 | 16.1 |
| 1975 | 25,877 | 12.3 | 37,182 | 17.6 |
| 1976 | 24,975 | 11.8 | 35,509 | 16.7 |
| 1977 | 24,720 | 11.6 | 35,659 | 16.7 |
| 1978 | 24,497 | 11.4 | 34,155 | 15.8 |
| 1979 | 26,072 | 11.7 | 36,616 | 16.4 |
| 1980 | 29,272 | 13.0 | 40,658 | 18.1 |
| 1981 | 31,822 | 14.0 | 43,748 | 19.3 |
| 1982 | 34,398 | 15.0 | 46,520 | 20.3 |
| 1983 | 35,303 | 15.2 | 47,150 | 20.3 |
| 1984 | 33,700 | 14.4 | 45,288 | 19.4 |
| 1985 | 33,064 | 14.0 | 44,166 | 18.7 |
| 1986 | 32,370 | 13.6 | 43,486 | 18.2 |

Sources: For 1959 to 1986 "Poverty Level" and 1981 to 1986 "125% of Poverty Level," U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1986," *Current Population Reports (CPR)* Series P-60, No. 157, Table 16 and 17, 1987; for 1959 to 1976 "125% of Poverty Level," U.S. Bureau of the Census, *CPR*, Series P-60, No. 115, "Characteristics of the Population Below Poverty Level: 1976," Table 2, 1978; for 1977 to 1980 "125% of Poverty Level," U.S. Bureau of the Census, *CPR*, Series P-60, No. 152, "Characteristics of the Population Below Poverty Level: 1984," Table 2, 1986.

Percent of People Living in Poverty by Region, Age, Race, Sex and Family Status: 1959 to 1986

| Characteristic | 1959 | 1973 | 1986 |
|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| United States | 22.4% | 11.1% | 13.6% |
| South | 35.4 | 15.3 | 16.1 |
| Northeast | * | * | 10.5 |
| Midwest* | 16.0 | 9.1 | 13.0 |
| West | * | * | 13.2 |
| Non-Metropolitan Areas | 33.2 | 14.0 | 18.1 |
| Metropolitan Areas | 15.3 | 9.7 | 12.3 |
| Central Cities | 18.3 | 14.0 | 18.0 |
| Suburbs | 12.2 | 6.4 | 8.4 |
| Under 18 years | 26.9 | 14.2 | 19.8 |
| 18-64 | 17.4 | 8.4 | 10.9 |
| 65 and over | 35.2 | 16.3 | 12.4 |
| White | 18.1 | 8.4 | 11.0 |
| Black | 55.1 | 31.4 | 31.1 |
| Spanish Origin | n/a | n/a | 27.3 |
| Male | n/a | n/a | 17.5 |
| Female | n/a | n/a | 25.1 |
| Living in families | 20.8 | 9.7 | 10.9 |
| Male-headed** | 18.2 | 6.0 | 11.4 |
| Female-headed** | 49.4 | 37.5 | 34.6 |
| Unrelated | 46.1 | 25.6 | 21.6 |

n/a = not available.

*1959 and 1973 data includes Northeast, Midwest, and West combined.

**For 1986, male-headed signifies no wife present and female-headed signifies no husband present. For other years, spouses need not be absent to be male- or female-headed households.

Notes: 1959 was the first year the U.S. Bureau of the Census collected poverty data. In 1973, the U.S. Bureau of the Census recorded the lowest poverty rates ever in the United States.

Sources: For 1959, William P. O'Hare, "Poverty in America: Trends and New Patterns," *Population Bulletin*, Population Reference Bureau, Tables 2 and 4, 1985; for 1973, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1973," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 98, Tables 3 and 8, 1975; for 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 157, Tables B and 18, 1987.

**Children Under 18 Living in Poverty by Race
and Spanish Origin: 1979 and 1984**
(Numbers in thousands)

| Region, Race & Spanish Origin | ----- 1979 ----- | | ----- 1984 ----- | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | Number | Rate (Percent) | Number | Rate (Percent) |
| United States | 9,994 | 16.0 | 12,929 | 21.0 |
| White | 5,909 | 11.4 | 8,086 | 16.1 |
| Black | 3,746 | 40.8 | 4,320 | 46.2 |
| Spanish Origin* | 1,504 | 27.7 | 2,317 | 38.7 |
| Northeast | 2,013 | 15.4 | 2,486 | 20.5 |
| White | 1,369 | 12.3 | 1,675 | 16.4 |
| Black | 611 | 36.0 | 764 | 45.7 |
| Spanish Origin* | 418 | 43.4 | 588 | 55.0 |
| Midwest | 2,088 | 12.6 | 3,291 | 20.5 |
| White | 1,291 | 9.0 | 2,196 | 15.8 |
| Black | 754 | 40.2 | 1,029 | 54.2 |
| Spanish Origin* | 100 | 20.4 | 228 | 39.0 |
| South | 4,319 | 20.3 | 4,789 | 22.9 |
| White | 2,083 | 13.0 | 2,476 | 15.9 |
| Black | 2,168 | 44.3 | 2,233 | 44.4 |
| Spanish Origin* | 477 | 29.0 | 632 | 34.2 |
| West | 1,574 | 13.3 | 2,363 | 18.8 |
| White | 1,166 | 11.5 | 1,739 | 16.4 |
| Black | 213 | 30.3 | 294 | 38.9 |
| Spanish Origin* | 509 | 21.8 | 869 | 35.0 |

*A small part of the increase in the number of poor children of Spanish origin is attributable to changes in estimating procedures instituted by the Census Bureau in 1984.

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, as cited by the Select Committee on Children, Youth, and Families, U.S. House of Representatives, 99th Congress *Safety Net Programs: Are They Reaching Poor Children?*, Table I-1, September 1986.

Percent of Families with Children Living in Poverty: 1984

| Family Type and Ages of Head | --- Percent in Poverty --- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|
| | Total | White | Black |
| Female-Headed Families | 45.7 | 38.8 | 58.4 |
| Head under age 25 | 76.8 | 72.1 | 82.8 |
| Head age 25 to 44 | 43.8 | 37.5 | 56.5 |
| Two-Parent Families | 9.4 | 8.5 | 16.6 |
| Head under age 25 | 21.8 | 20.8 | 33.2 |
| Head age 25 to 44 | 8.4 | 7.7 | 14.9 |

Note: Data for Hispanic families are not published.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1984," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 152, Table 15, 1986 as cited by the Children's Defense Fund *Children's Defense Budget*, 1987.

Elderly Living in Poverty: 1959 to 1986

(Numbers in thousands)

| | 1959 | 1970 | 1980 | 1986 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Total, Ages 65 and over* | 15,571 | 19,484 | 24,656 | 28,040 |
| Total in Poverty | 5,481 | 4,793 | 3,711 | 3,477 |
| Percent in Poverty | 35.2% | 24.6% | 15.7% | 12.4% |
| Poverty by Race: | | | | |
| White | 33.1% | 22.6% | 13.6% | 10.7% |
| Black | 62.5% | 48.0% | 38.1% | 31.0% |
| Poverty by Sex of Family Head: | | | | |
| Female | 49.2% | 41.1% | 27.8% | 23.1% |
| Male | 30.2% | 16.7% | 9.5% | 7.1% |
| Percent with Income Below 125% of Poverty Level | n/a | 33.5% | 25.7% | 20.5% |

n/a = not available.

*Population data differs from previous charts due to poverty surveys ending at a different time of year than population surveys.

Source. For 1959 to 1980, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1985," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 154, 1986 as cited by The Urban Institute *Toward Ending Poverty Among the Elderly and Disabled: Policy Financing Options*, 1987; for 1986, U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the United States: 1986," *Current Population Reports*, Series P-60, No. 157, Tables 16 and 17, 1987.

Homeless People in 29 Cities: 1986 and 1987*

| City | Estimated Number of Homeless | Available Number of Beds | Percent Increase in Homeless Over Previous Year |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Albuquerque | 1,300-5,000 | 350 | 30 |
| Atlanta | 6,000-10,000 | 3,000 | 25 |
| Boston | 5,000-7,000 | 2,351 | 30 |
| Burlington, VT* | 75-120 | 60 | 10 |
| Charleston, WV* | 300 | 200 | 50 |
| Chicago | 25,000-30,000 | 2,800 | 25 |
| Cincinnati* | 1,600 | 800 | n/a |
| Cleveland | 5,000-20,000 | 500 | 10-15 |
| Dallas | 4,000-14,000 | 1,724 | 20 |
| Denver | 3,000 | 950 | 15-20 |
| Des Moines | 1,000-1,500 | 529 | 10 |
| Laramie, WY | 150-200 | n/a | 100 |
| Los Angeles | 50,000 | 5,000 | 25 |
| Manchester, NH | 1,200 | 70 | 10 |
| Miami | 10,000 | 409 | 25 |
| Milwaukee | 6,500 | 650 | 30 |
| Minneapolis | 23,500 | 1,100 | 31 |
| Nashville | 825** | 765 | 8 |
| New Haven, CT | 3,200 | 344 | 15-20 |
| New Orleans | 1,200-5,000 | 577 | 20 |
| New York | 70,000-90,000 | 30,000 | 15 |
| Phoenix | 6,500 | 800-1,000 | 30 |
| Portland, OR | 4,000 | 2,301 | 10 |
| Providence, RI* | 3,500 | 177 | 25 |
| Richmond, VA | 2,000-6,000 | 200-290 | 30 |
| Seattle | 3,500-5,000 | 1,200-14,000 | 30 |
| St. Louis* | 10,000-15,000 | 428 | 100 |
| Tucson* | 2,000-3,000 | 165 | 25 |
| Washington, DC | 10,000-15,000 | 2,500 | 25-30 |

n/a = not available.

*Data for Burlington, Charleston, Cincinnati, Providence, St. Louis and Tucson apply to 1986, all other data is for 1987.

**This includes only those people sleeping in the downtown area and in shelters on June 19, 1987.

Sources: National Coalition for the Homeless, *Pushed Out: America's Homeless*, November 1987; for 1986 data: National Coalition for the Homeless, *National Neglect/National Shame, America's Homeless: Outlook, Winter 1986-1987*, September 1987.

Homelessness Rates in Major Cities: 1987

| City | Percent Increase In Demand for Emergency Shelter | Percent Increase In Families With Children | Are People Turned Away From Shelters? |
|----------------|--|--|---|
| Boston | 10 | 10 | No |
| Charleston | 23 | 144 | Yes |
| Chicago | 7 | n/a | Yes |
| Cleveland | 10 | 20 | Yes |
| Detroit | 15 | 15 | No |
| Kansas City | 44 | 3 | Yes |
| Los Angeles | 25 | 40 | Yes |
| Louisville | 0 | 0 | n/a |
| Minneapolis | 20 | n/a | No |
| Nashville | 23 | n/a | Yes |
| New Orleans | 20 | n/a | Yes |
| New York City | 16 | 18 | No |
| Norfolk | 17 | 30 | Yes |
| Philadelphia | 40 | 66 | No |
| Phoenix | 15 | 10 | Yes |
| Portland, OR | 12 | 15 | Yes |
| Portsmouth, VA | n/a | n/a | Yes |
| Providence | 30 | 75 | Yes |
| Saint Paul | 8 | 2 | No |
| Salt Lake City | 20 | 20 | No |
| San Antonio | 7 | 20 | No |
| San Francisco | 25 | n/a | Yes |
| Seattle | 25 | n/a | Yes |
| Trenton | 15 | 15 | Yes |
| Washington, DC | 30 | 40 | No |

n/a = not available.

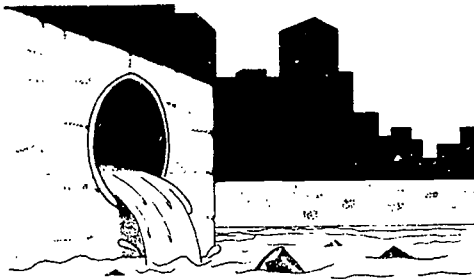
Source: The U.S. Conference of Mayors, *The Continuing Growth of Hunger, Homelessness and Poverty: 1987*, December 1987.

Chapter 10

Water Use and Abuse

Population Growth and Declining Water Levels
Groundwater Pollution
Surface Water Contamination
Nutrient Loading
Contamination of Marine Waters

Water Use and Abuse



Overpopulation and contamination seriously threaten the precious little fresh water that exists. The earth's population size has created intense competition for an ever-dwindling per-capita supply of fresh water. And industry, energy production and agriculture generate millions of gallons of water pollutants daily, endangering our nation's environment and health.

Population Growth and Declining Water Levels

Though life is impossible without fresh water, it is in shockingly finite supply. The World Resources Institute calculates that 97% of the Earth's water is saline, and of the 3% that is fresh, an estimated 77% is frozen in glaciers and ice caps. Groundwater and soil moisture make up much of the fresh water that remains, leaving only 0.35% in lakes and swamps and an infinitesimal 0.01% in rivers and streams.

But while these proportions have remained roughly the same for a hundred centuries or more, the Earth's population has exploded.

Between 1950 and 1980, the U.S. population increased by more than 50%, from 150 million to 230 million, while the withdrawal of water from the nation's streams, reservoirs, lakes and underground aquifers increased by 150%, from 180 billion to 450 billion gallons per day (page 120).

The practice of groundwater mining, the depletion of an aquifer at a rate that exceeds its replenishment, is an increasingly serious problem (page 121). When such "overdrafts" occur, the damage to an aquifer is irreversible. Drawn-down aquifers near coastal river systems are infiltrated by salt water, contaminating the water. In others, the land surface sinks into the aquifer to fill the space left by pumped-out water, permanently preventing replenishment of the aquifer.

In many fast-growing southwestern states, there is barely enough precipitation to sustain vegetation cover, much less enough to meet the voluminous demands of humans. In the Colorado River Basin, for example, yearly water consumption already exceeds renewable supplies by 5%, generating a water deficit. Salt-water intrusion is contaminating the river and irrigated farm land, and water tables have dropped precipitously in fast-growing cities like Phoenix. As former Governor Richard Lamm of Colorado notes, "We talk scarcity, yet we have set our largest cities in the deserts, and then have insisted on surrounding ourselves with Kentucky bluegrass. Our words are those of the Sahara Desert; our policies are those of the Amazon River."

Groundwater Pollution

Not coincidentally, many areas of the country vulnerable to groundwater *depletion* are also experiencing groundwater *pollution* (page 122). Sources of such pollution include natural trace elements, hazardous waste sites, septic tanks, leaking underground sewer lines and oil storage tanks, runoff from farms, streets, highways and mines, and industrial and municipal wastes. Nitrates from fertilizers, household and industrial chemicals, fossil fuels and hazardous wastes are contaminating wells and aquifers in every part of the country.

As part of its National Pesticide Survey, the EPA assessed the vulnerability of all 3,144 U.S. counties to well-water contamination by agricultural pesticides (page 123). As expected, the counties judged most vulnerable were located in Florida and other fast-growing areas of the southeastern and Atlantic coastal plains where groundwater levels are perilously close to the surface. Those least vulnerable were generally located in the West, where groundwater levels are deep enough to offer some protection against pesticide contamination.

Surface Water Contamination

Surface water—the water in streams, lakes and reservoirs, as opposed to wells and aquifers—is most often contaminated by industrial and municipal discharges of untreated or inadequately treated waste water, as well as by the pesticides, fertilizers, bacteria, salts, toxic metals and other pollutants which wash from farms, mines, highways and city streets into nearby bodies of water.

In a state-by-state report of river and lake contamination, seven states reported pollution by seven or more contaminants in 1984 (pages 124–127). Of these, five are located in the fast-growing Sunbelt, and all but one are states which are either already densely populated or are experiencing rapid population growth.

Nutrient Loading

“Nutrient loading” is another form of surface water pollution. When nitrate and phosphorus are added to rivers from drain pipes, sewage treatment plants, urban and agricultural runoff, they act as plant nutrients, often generating excessive vegetation. As this vegetation decomposes, it can seriously deplete oxygen levels in the water, as well as giving it an unpleasant odor, appearance and taste.

An assessment of nutrient delivery to the drainage basins of the nation's rivers between 1974 and 1981 found widespread increases in nitrate in Atlantic Coast estuaries, the Gulf of Mexico and the Great Lakes (page 127). These increases reflect a 68% increase in the application of nitrogen fertilizers during the 1970s, as well as dense livestock populations and acid rain containing high concentrations of nitrogen oxides from industrial sources.

Phosphorus loads to coastal areas either changed only slightly between 1974 and 1981 or declined in response to regulations restricting their use. In Gulf Coast and Pacific Northwest estuaries, however, phosphorus loads increased. The increase of phosphorus is associated with various measures of agricultural land use, including fertilized acreage and cattle population density.

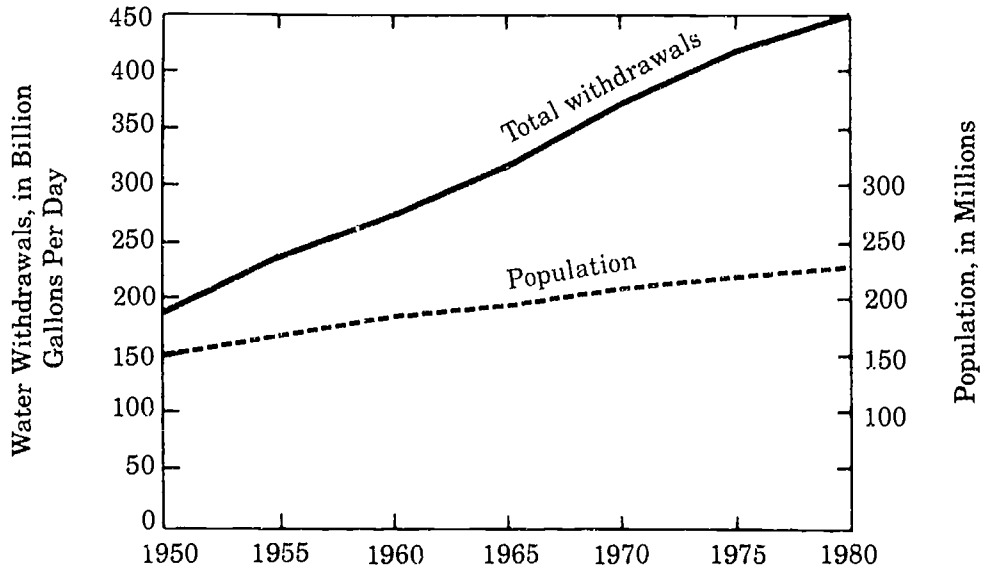
Contamination of Marine Waters

Many of the nation's estuaries—the breeding grounds of most marine life—are already seriously polluted. The open ocean remains relatively uncontaminated thus far, although the Office of Technology Assessment (OTA) points out that hundreds of millions of gallons of municipal sewage effluent are dumped into marine waters every day by treatment plants in coastal states (page 128).

The OTA study notes that while only 3.5% of the approximately 15,500 publicly owned sewage treatment plants in the U.S. discharged effluent directly into estuaries and coastal waters in 1982, these tended to be large facilities which serve densely populated coastal areas and generate 25% of the nation's municipal waste water. More than 60% of total discharges occurred in the North Atlantic, where the worst offender was New York, the nation's second most populous state. California, the most populous state, generated 20% of the nation's total effluent discharge into marine waters.

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the number of people living in coastal counties mushroomed by more than 80% between 1950 and 1984. More than 50% of the population lived within 50 miles of a marine coastline in 1984. As coastal populations continue to grow, they will generate increasing pressures on municipal sewage treatment plants to continue marine dumping.

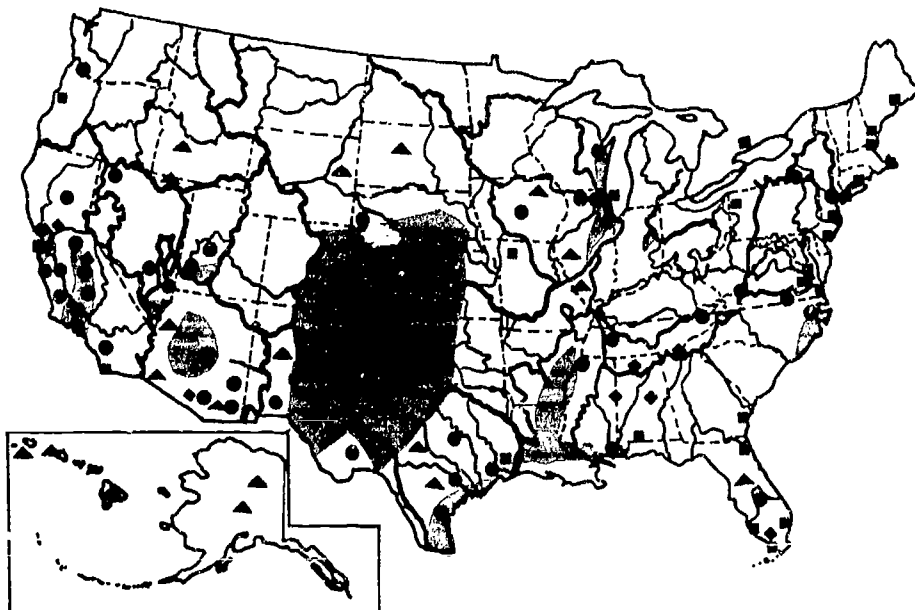
Water* Withdrawal and Population Trends: 1950 to 1980





*Surface water and groundwater.

Source: U.S. Geological Society, *National Water Summary 1983; Hydrologic Events and Issues*, Water-Supply Paper 2250, Figure 11, 1984.



Declining Groundwater Levels and Related Problems: 1983







Area Problem

-  Area in which significant groundwater overdraft is occurring
-  Unshaded area may not be problem-free, but the problem was not considered major

Boundaries

-  Water resources region
-  Subregion

Specific Problems (as identified by federal and state/regional study teams)

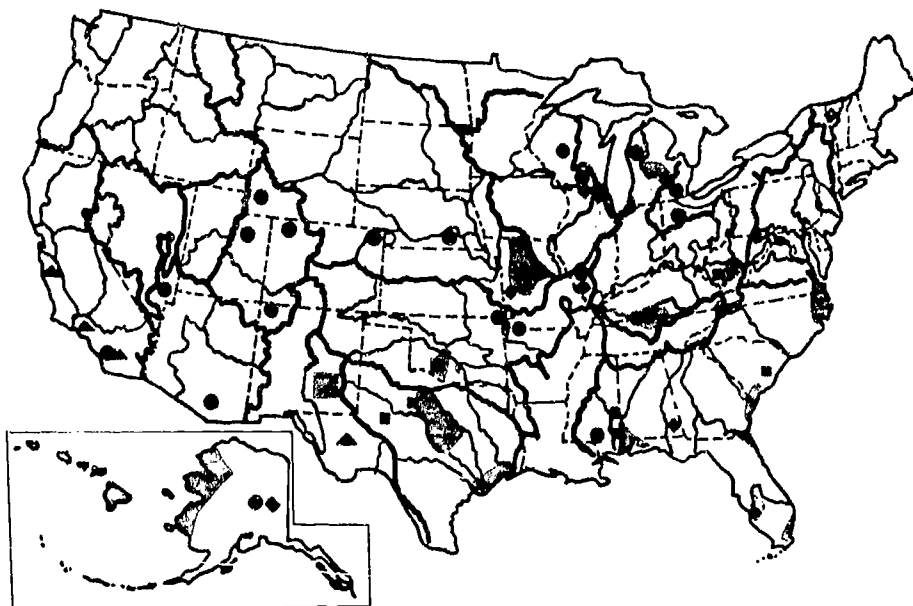
-  Declining groundwater levels
-  Diminished springflow and streamflow
-  Formation of fissures and subsidence*
-  Salt-water intrusion into freshwater aquifers**

***Subsidence** is the collapse of soils above aquifers due to removal of large quantities of underground water. This compaction is irreversible; the sediments are altered permanently and water cannot return to the storage area.

****Salt-water intrusion** is the displacement of groundwater by advancing salt water. This often occurs when groundwater declines below sea level.

Source: V.J. Pye et al., *Groundwater Contamination in the United States*, (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press), 1983 as cited by World Resources Institute and International Institute for Environment and Development, *World Resources 1986; An Assessment of the Resource Base that Supports the Global Economy*, Figure 8.10, 1986.

Groundwater Pollution: 1983



Area Problems

- Significant groundwater pollution is occurring
- Salt-water intrusion* or groundwater is naturally salty
- High level of minerals or other dissolved solids in groundwater
- Unshaded area may not be problem-free, but problem was not considered major

Specific Sources of Pollution

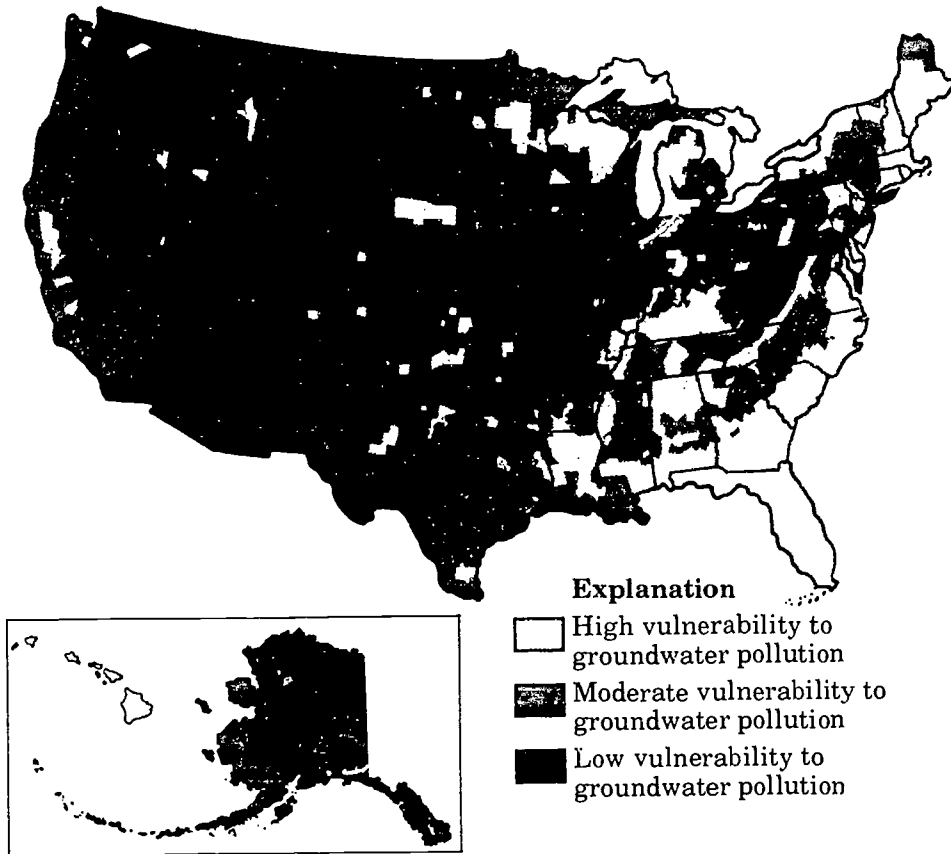
- ▼ Municipal and industrial wastes including wastes from oil and gas fields
- Toxic industrial wastes
- ◆ Landfill leachate
- ▲ Irrigation return waters
- Wastes from well drilling, harbor dredging, and excavation for drainage systems
- Well injection of industrial waste liquids

*Salt-water intrusion is the displacement of groundwater by advancing salt water. This often occurs when groundwater declines below sea level.

Source: V.J. Pye et al., *Groundwater Contamination in the United States*, (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press), 1983 as cited by World Resources Institute and International Institute for Environment and Development, *World Resources 1986: An Assessment of the Resource Base that Supports the Global Economy*, Figure 8.12, 1986.

126

Counties' Vulnerability to Groundwater Pollution*: 1987



* Assessed solely on the hydrogeologic characteristics of groundwater regions and does not take into account the presence of pollutants in the environment.

Note: Variations within a county can be great, allowing localized, highly vulnerable areas within some counties to be overshadowed by the prominence of surrounding lower vulnerability areas. Such averaging is necessary to help focus on the more highly vulnerable counties.

Source: Office of Pesticide Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Groundwater Vulnerability Assessment of the National Pesticide Survey*, 1987.

River and Lake Contaminants by State:* 1984

| STATE | BOD/ | | Turbidity/ TSS | Dissolved Solids | Metals Problem | Other Toxics | pH Problem | Ammonia |
|---------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|
| | Excess Bacteria | Low Nutrients Oxygen | | | | | | |
| Alabama | | x | x | | x | | | x |
| Alaska | | | x | | | | | |
| Arizona | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | |
| Arkansas | x | x | x | x | x | | | |
| California | x | x | x | | x | x | x | |
| Colorado | x | | | | | x | | x |
| Connecticut | x | x | x | | | x | | x |
| Delaware | x | x | x | | | | x | |
| Florida | x | x | x | x | | x | x | |
| Georgia | x | x | x | | | | x | x |
| Hawaii | x | x | | x | | | | |
| Idaho | x | x | | x | | x | | |
| Illinois | x | x | x | x | x | | x | x |
| Iowa | x | x | x | x | | | | x |
| Kansas | x | | x | | x | | | |
| Kentucky | x | x | | x | | x | x | |
| Louisiana | x | | x | | | | x | |
| Maine | x | | x | | | | x | |
| Maryland | x | x | x | x | | | x | x |
| Massachusetts | x | x | x | | | | x | |
| Michigan | | x | x | x | | x | x | |
| Minnesota | x | x | | x | | | x | |
| Mississippi | x | x | x | x | | | x | |
| Missouri | x | | | x | | x | x | |
| Montana | | | | x | x | x | | x |
| Nebraska | x | | | x | | | | |
| New Hampshire | x | x | x | | | | | |
| New Jersey | x | x | x | x | | x | x | |

Continued, next page

River and Lake Contaminants by State:* 1984 (Cont.)

| STATE | BOD/ | | Turbidity/ | Dissolved | Metals | Other | pH | Ammonia |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------|-----------|--------|-------|----|---------|
| | Excess Bacteria | Low Nutrients Oxygen | | | | | | |
| New Mexico | x | x | x | | | | | x |
| New York | x | x | x | x | | x | x | |
| North Carolina | x | x | x | x | | x | x | x |
| North Dakota | | x | | x | x | | | |
| Ohio | x | | x | | x | x | | x |
| Oklahoma | x | | x | | x | | x | |
| Oregon | x | x | | | | | | |
| Pennsylvania | | x | x | x | x | | x | x |
| Rhode Island | x | | x | x | | x | | |
| South Carolina | x | x | x | | | x | x | |
| South Dakota | x | x | | x | x | | x | x |
| Tennessee | x | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| Texas | x | x | x | | x | x | x | |
| Utah | | x | | x | x | | | x |
| Vermont | x | x | x | | x | | x | |
| Virginia | x | x | x | | | x | | |
| Washington | x | x | x | x | | x | x | |
| Wisconsin | x | x | x | x | | x | | x |
| Wyoming | x | x | | x | x | x | | |

*See next page for definitions of water pollutants.

Note: Indiana, Nevada and West Virginia are omitted from this table. They did not file reports in time for inclusion in the study.

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *National Water Quality Inventory, 1984 Report to Congress*, EPA 440/4-85-029, Figures 2-2 to 2-10, 1985.

Definitions of Water Pollutants

Bacteria: Fecal coliform bacteria are indicators of the possible presence of harmful disease-causing organisms that make waters unsafe for human recreational contact and that can make shellfish unsafe for human consumption. Bacteria are widely used as a measure of "swimmability." Possible sources of bacteria include municipal wastewater treatment plants, combined sewers (storm and sanitary sewers combined), urban runoff, feedlots, pastures and rangeland, septic systems and natural sources.

Nutrients: Nutrients are substances such as nitrogen and phosphorus that support and stimulate aquatic plant growth. In excess, nutrients over-stimulate weed and plant growth, causing unpleasant tastes, odors and reduced oxygen levels. Nutrients originate from municipal wastewater treatment plants, septic systems, combined sewers, and runoff from construction sites, urban lawns and agricultural land.

Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)/Low Oxygen: Aquatic organisms such as fish and water-dwelling insects require minimum levels of dissolved oxygen if they are to survive. Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) is the term applied to organic loads that reduce dissolved oxygen levels. Possible sources of BOD and low oxygen levels include municipal wastewater treatment plants, industries (particularly pulp and paper mills), combined sewers and natural sources.

Turbidity/Total Suspended Solids (TSS): Suspended solids such as soil sediment cause turbidity and can harm aquatic life. The suspended solids can carry nutrients, pesticides, and bacteria which are also harmful. Turbidity is caused by erosion of agricultural areas, construction sites and forestlands as well as the natural erosion of watersheds.

Total Dissolved Solids and Salts: Total dissolved solids include inorganic salts, small amounts of dissolved organic matter and other dissolved materials in water. Salinity problems are often naturally occurring in the West, and are aggravated by low flows and heavy use and reuse of water for irrigation and other agricultural purposes. Excess dissolved solids are also objectionable in drinking water; they can affect the health of people on low sodium diets, cause unpleasant mineral tastes, and increase the chances of plumbing system corrosion. Sources of total dissolved solids include agriculture, mining, urban runoff, and combined sewers.

Metals and Toxics: Heavy metals such as arsenic, cadmium, lead and mercury and other industrial toxics such as cyanide, phenols, PCBs, pesticides and dioxins can cause significant short-term and long-term damage to aquatic and human life and are potentially lethal to both. Heavy metals and toxic organic chemicals are increasingly an environmental concern but little monitoring data is currently available. Sources include industries, municipal wastewater treatment plants, agriculture, land disposal sites, urban runoff and combined sewers.

pH: Alkaline or acidic substances can change the natural pH of a waterbody, often causing extensive and severe water degradation and impairing most forms of aquatic life. Acids can leach metals such as aluminum, mercury and zinc from soil and sediments, resulting in toxic conditions for aquatic life. Changes in pH are most often caused by atmospheric deposition and mine drainage.

Ammonia: Sources of ammonia most often are municipal wastewater treatment plants and combined sewers. If present in high concentrations, ammonia is toxic to aquatic life.

Sources: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *National Water Quality Inventory, 1984 Report to Congress*, EPA-440/4-85-029, 1985; and The Conservation Foundation, *State of the Environment; An Assessment at Mid-Decade*, 1984.

Nutrient Loading of Rivers in Coastal Areas: 1974 to 1981

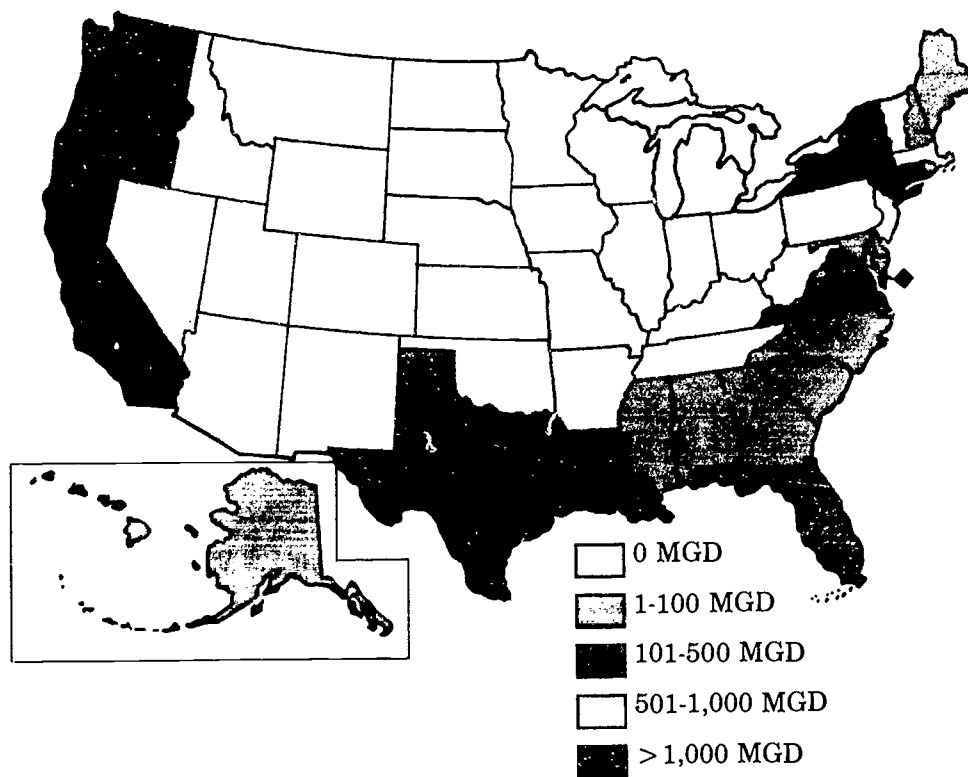
Nutrient loading here is defined as the total amount of nitrate and phosphorus added to surface waters via rivers. The pollutants originate upstream from drainage pipes, sewage management facilities and urban and agricultural runoff. Phosphorus and nitrates act as plant nutrients which, when present in unnaturally large amounts, can result in excess weed and plant growth, causing unpleasant tastes, odors, and reduced oxygen levels.

| Region | Percent Change in Load 1974 to 1981 | |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------|
| | Total Nitrate | Total Phosphorus |
| Northeast Atlantic Coast | 32 | -20 |
| Long Island Sound/NY Bight | 26 | -1 |
| Chesapeake Bay | 29 | -0.5 |
| Southeast Atlantic Coast | 20 | 12 |
| Albemarle/Pamlico Sound | 28 | 0 |
| Gulf Coast | 46 | 55 |
| Great Lakes | 36 | -7 |
| Pacific Northwest | 6 | 34 |
| California | -5 | -5 |

Source: R.A. Smith, R.B. Alexander, M.G. Wolman, "Water Quality Trends in the Nation's Rivers," *Science*, Vol. 235, No. 4796, Table 3, March 27, 1987.

Effluent Discharges from Municipal Sewage Treatment Plants Directly into Marine Waters, by State: 1982

Effluent is sewage water after treatment. It contains a lower concentration of pollutants than raw sewage.



MGD = million gallons per day

Amount of Effluent Discharged Into Marine Waters

(In million gallons per day)

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| United States: | 6,645 |
| Northern Atlantic Region: | 4,150 |
| Southern Atlantic Region: | 380 |
| Gulf of Mexico Region: | 522 |
| California and Hawaii: | 1,282 |
| Northern Pacific Region: | 383 |

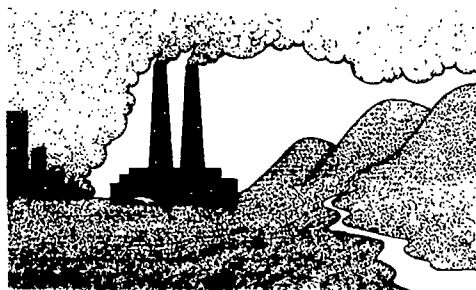
Source: Office of Technology Assessment and Science Applications International Corporation, as cited by the Office of Technology Assessment, *Wastes in Marine Environments*, Figure 4, 1987.

Chapter 11

Airborne Poisons: First the Good News, Then . . .

National Air Pollution Emission Levels
Acid Precipitation and Deposition

Airborne Poisons: First the Good News, Then . . .



Substantial progress has been made in controlling air pollution since passage of the Clean Air Act in 1970. However, millions of people still breathe air that is unhealthy, up to \$4.5 billion worth of crops are lost annually to airborne pollutants and acid deposition is killing growing numbers of our nation's forests and lakes.

National Air Pollution Emission Levels

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recently warned 42 governors that their states were not meeting air pollution standards, and the National Clean Air Coalition reports that 100 million Americans "live in places where the air is so polluted that breathing is hazardous to our health."

Chronic exposure to air pollutants such as suspended particulates, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide and lead can aggravate respiratory illnesses and cause anemia, convulsions, kidney and brain damage and even death. Other pollutants are equally destructive, in different ways. Volatile organic compounds, for example, combine with other chemicals to form a type of ozone which damages crops and human tissues.

While levels of some air pollutants increased after passage of the Clean Air Act, significant progress was made in the decade from 1976 to 1985 in several of the six pollutants measured by EPA (pages 133-134). Lead levels, for example, fell by 86%, largely because of reductions in the lead content of gasoline. Levels of suspended particulates fell by 25%, and both carbon monoxide and sulfur oxide levels declined 21% during the decade.

In the summer of 1987, EPA released 1984-86 data on ozone and carbon monoxide levels in major metropolitan areas. Sixty-two areas, mostly major cities, failed to meet ozone standards. While the agency reported improved ozone levels in 16 metropolitan areas, it noted that weather conditions, rather than real pollution reductions, were responsible for much of the change. For carbon monoxide, EPA reported that 65 areas, also mostly major cities, failed to meet standards. While 23 areas showed enough improvement to meet standards, 7 others were added to the list of violators, for a net improvement of 16.

Acid Precipitation and Deposition

Air pollution is no longer viewed as a local problem; it is now clear that a number of airborne pollutants regularly cross state and national boundaries to poison crops, forests and lakes in an ever-expanding geographic range.

Acid, contained in precipitation and deposits not carried by moisture, is a major long-range airborne pollutant. The problem is created when sulfates and nitrates generated from power plants, industries and motor vehicles combine with atmospheric moisture to form sulfuric and nitric acids, which then fall to earth in rain, snow, fog or as dry deposits. Acid precipitation and deposits damage lungs, manmade structures, crops, forests, lakes, streams and aquatic wildlife. Although the causes and effects of acid precipitation and deposition have been known for some time, the official U.S. government response has been limited.

Acid deposition in the northeastern United States has increased by almost 16 times in some areas in the past 30 years (page 135-137). The parts of the country most severely affected are in the Appalachian Mountains from Georgia to New England. In Kentucky, for instance, a 1986 study by the U.S. Forest Service found that 77% of all the Eastern white pine stands surveyed showed air pollution damage. Most lakes in New York State's Adirondack mountains are so dangerously acidic that little can live in them. Precipitation in many areas can be as acidic as vinegar (pH3) or worse: one fog in Connecticut was measured with a pH of 2.2, the acid concentration of bottled lemon juice, and a rainstorm that pelted Wheeling, W.Va. had a pH of 1.5 (battery acid is pH1).

Other areas of the country are affected as well. For example, more than half the lakes sampled by the EPA in the relatively unpopulated western mountain states of Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Washington, Wyoming and Utah were endangered by acidification in 1986 (page 138).

Annual Emissions of Air Pollutants: 1940 to 1985

(Millions of metric tons per year)

| Year | Suspended Particulate Matter | Sulfur Oxides | Nitrogen Oxides | Volatile Organics | Carbon Monoxide | Lead** |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| 1940 | 22.8 | 18.0 | 6.8 | 18.5 | 81.6 | n/a |
| 1950 | 24.5 | 20.3 | 9.3 | 20.8 | 86.3 | n/a |
| 1960 | 21.1 | 20.0 | 12.8 | 23.6 | 88.4 | n/a |
| 1970 | 18.1 | 28.2 | 18.1 | 27.1 | 98.8 | 203.8 |
| 1971 | 16.7 | 26.8 | 18.6 | 26.5 | 96.8 | 220.8 |
| 1972 | 15.2 | 27.4 | 19.7 | 26.5 | 94.4 | 231.7 |
| 1973 | 14.1 | 28.7 | 20.2 | 25.8 | 90.0 | 202.7 |
| 1974 | 12.4 | 27.0 | 19.7 | 24.2 | 85.1 | 162.1 |
| 1975 | 10.4 | 25.6 | 19.2 | 22.8 | 81.2 | 147.0 |
| 1976 | 9.7 | 26.2 | 20.3 | 24.0 | 85.9 | 153.1 |
| 1977 | 9.1 | 26.3 | 21.0 | 23.9 | 81.9 | 141.2 |
| 1978 | 9.2 | 24.5 | 21.0 | 24.5 | 81.5 | 127.9 |
| 1979 | 9.0 | 24.5 | 21.1 | 23.9 | 78.4 | 108.7 |
| 1980 | 8.5 | 23.2 | 20.4 | 22.7 | 76.2 | 70.6 |
| 1981 | 7.9 | 22.3 | 20.5 | 21.4 | 73.5 | 55.9 |
| 1982 | 7.0 | 21.3 | 19.7 | 19.9 | 67.4 | 54.4 |
| 1983 | 6.7 | 20.6 | 19.1 | 20.5 | 70.4 | 46.3 |
| 1984 | 7.0 | 21.4 | 19.7 | 21.5 | 69.9 | 40.1 |
| 1985 | 7.3 | 20.7 | 20.0 | 21.3 | 67.5 | 21.0 |

n/a = not available.

*See next page for definitions of air pollutants.

**Lead is measured in thousands of metric tons per year.

Sources: For 1940 to 1984, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *National Air Pollutant Emission Estimates*, 1980-1984, EPA-450/4-85-014, 1986; *National Air Quality and Emissions Trends Report, 1985*, EPA-450/4-87-001, 1987.

Definitions of Air Pollutants

Suspended particulate matter—minute dust particles—results primarily from industrial processes and fuel combustion. Smaller particulates can carry toxic substances, be toxic themselves, and can imbed themselves in lung tissue. Suspended particulate matter can aggravate respiratory illnesses.

Sulfur oxides largely originate from the combustion of coal and oil by electrical utilities and industrial processes. Sulfur dioxide is a main contributor, along with nitrogen oxides, to acid deposition.

Nitrogen oxides are caused by the combustion of fuel by industry, automobiles and electrical utilities. Nitrogen oxides contribute to photochemical smog and ozone, which corrode wood and stone and threaten the health of humans and animals. Nitrogen oxides aggravate respiratory illnesses and combine with water in the atmosphere to form acid deposition.

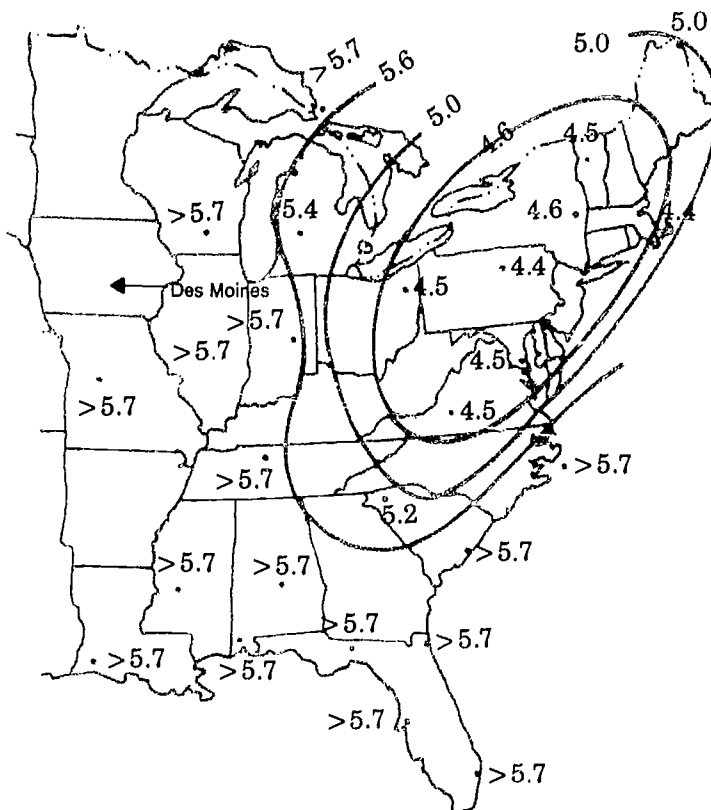
Volatile organic compounds originate from the combustion of fossil fuels by automobiles and power stations, industrial processes, refineries, and volatilization of organic solvents and fuels. In the presence of sunlight, these organic compounds contribute to the formation of ozone. Ozone damages plant and animal tissue, prematurely ages the lungs and causes other respiratory damage.

Carbon monoxide is formed from combustion of fossil fuels, mostly gasoline and diesel fuel. Exposure to carbon monoxide is greatest in urban areas. If present at high concentrations, carbon monoxide can cause drowsiness, slowed reflexes and possibly death.

Lead in the atmosphere results mainly from the combustion of lead-containing gasoline by automobiles. Chronic exposure to lead, a heavy metal, can lead to anemia, convulsions, and kidney and brain damage.

Sources: The Conservation Foundation, *State of the Environment; An Assessment at Mid-Decade*, 1984; and World Resources Institute and International Institute for Environment and Development, *World Resources 1987; An Assessment of the Resource Base that Supports the Global Economy*, 1987.

Acid Deposition in the Northeast: 1955



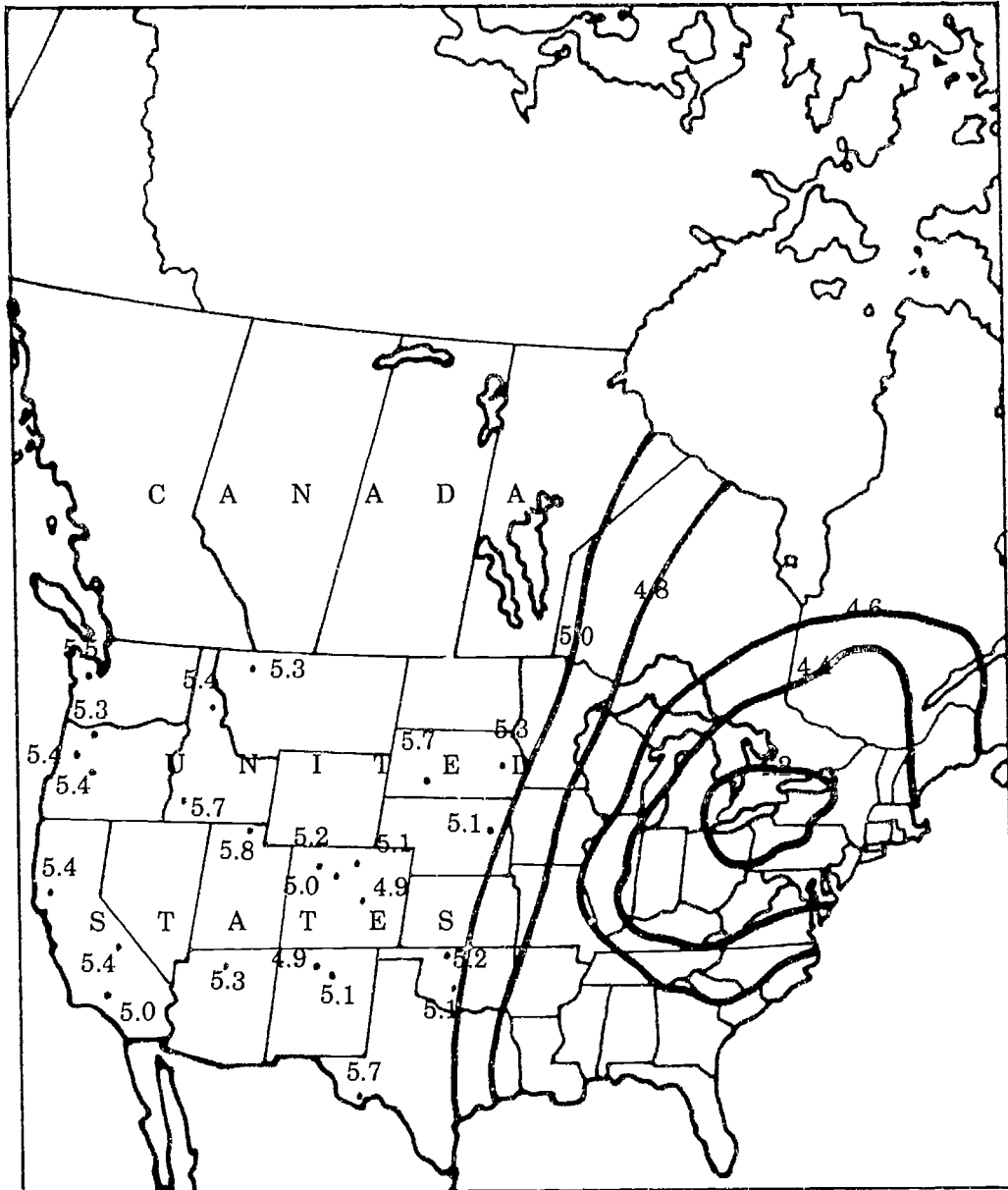
EXPLANATION

- 5.4 pH at sample site
- 4.6- Line of equal pH value

Note: Generally, precipitation relatively unaffected by industrial emissions ranges from a minimum pH of 5.0 to a more common pH of 5.6. A decrease of one pH unit (from 5.4 to 4.4 for example) is equivalent to a tenfold increase in acidity.

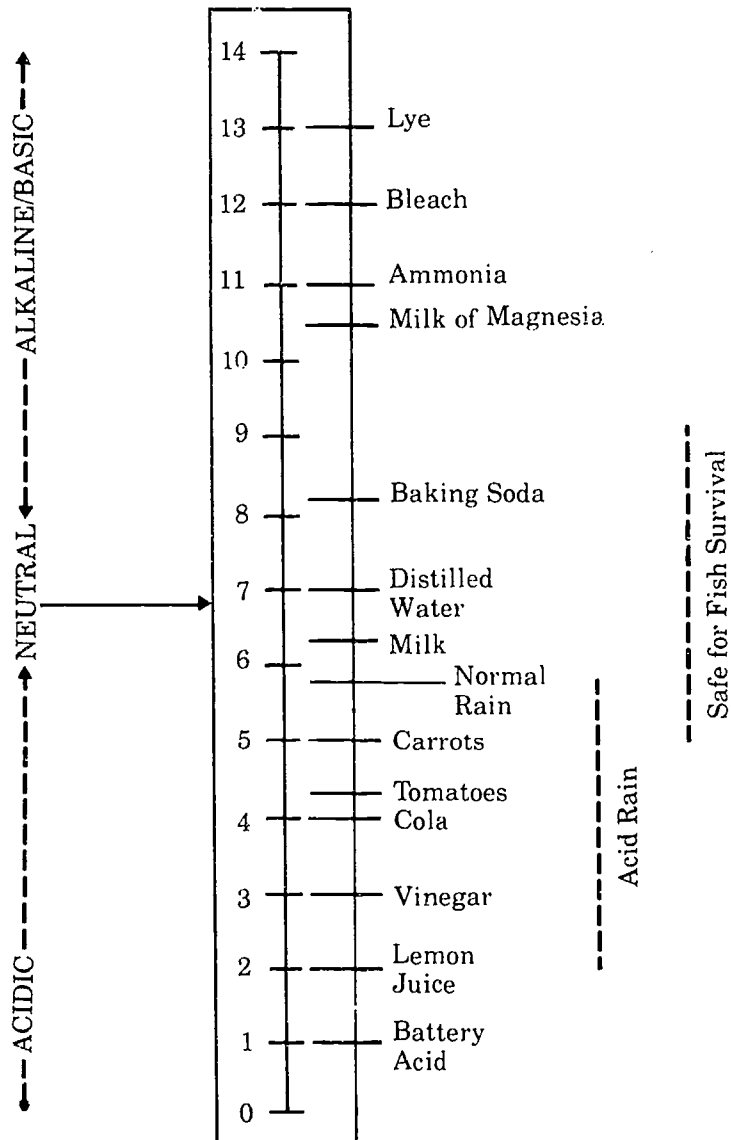
Source: Likens and Butler, 1981, as cited by the U.S. Geological Survey, *An Evaluation of Trends in the Acidity of Precipitation and the Related Acidification of Surface Water in North America*, Water-Supply Paper 2249, Figure 3, 1983.

Acid Deposition in the United States: 1984



Source: Pacific Northwest Laboratory, *Acid Precipitation in North America: 1984 Annual and Seasonal Summaries from the ADS Data Base, 1987* as cited by World Resources Institute and International Institute for Environment and Development, *World Resources 1987; An Assessment of the Resource Base that Supports the Global Economy*, Figure 25.3, 1987.

pH Scale



Acidified and Threatened Lakes by State: 1986

(States listed by region)

Acid neutralizing capacity measures (in microequivalents, or μeq) the ability of a variety of trace components in water to change incoming acids to neutral compounds. Lakes that have limestone surrounding them, for example, are naturally buffered as lime washes into the lakes. Lakes with an acid neutralizing capacity (ANC) of ≤ 0 are already acidified and essentially dead. Those with an ANC of ≤ 50 are close to acidification. And those with an ANC of ≤ 200 are significantly endangered by acidification.

| State | Total Lakes | Number Sampled | Acid Neutralizing Capacity (μeq per liter) (Estimates based on sample) | | | Percent of Lakes Threatened or Acidified |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|--|-----------|------------|--|
| | | | ≤ 0 | ≤ 50 | ≤ 200 | |
| Maine | 1966 | 225 | 8 | 200 | 1337 | 78.6 |
| Vermont | 258 | 29 | 0 | 19 | 90 | 34.9 |
| New Hampshire | 639 | 69 | 17 | 171 | 537 | 84.0 |
| Massachusetts | 926 | 97 | 52 | 239 | 578 | 62.4 |
| Rhode Island | 113 | 15 | 13 | 33 | 86 | 76.1 |
| Connecticut | 346 | 24 | 47 | 47 | 145 | 41.9 |
| New York | 2041 | 191 | 168 | 577 | 1200 | 58.8 |
| Pennsylvania | 616 | 106 | 20 | 79 | 284 | 46.1 |
| North Carolina | 55 | 30 | 0 | 4 | 35 | 63.6 |
| South Carolina | 40 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 25.0 |
| Georgia | 155 | 54 | 10 | 10 | 49 | 31.6 |
| Florida | 2088 | 138 | 453 | 732 | 1146 | 54.9 |
| Michigan | 2073 | 160 | 107 | 368 | 704 | 34.0 |
| Wisconsin | 3402 | 253 | 41 | 801 | 1690 | 49.7 |
| Minnesota | 3026 | 174 | 0 | 143 | 1124 | 37.1 |
| Washington | 1338 | 117 | 0 | 219 | 822 | 61.4 |
| Oregon | 551 | 55 | 0 | 113 | 461 | 83.7 |
| California | 2390 | 147 | 0 | 880 | 2078 | 86.9 |
| Idaho | 972 | 72 | 0 | 189 | 599 | 61.6 |
| Montana | 1597 | 80 | 0 | 160 | 824 | 51.6 |
| Wyoming | 1480 | 83 | 0 | 94 | 1068 | 72.2 |
| Utah | 548 | 30 | 0 | 20 | 484 | 88.3 |
| Colorado | 1476 | 132 | 0 | 70 | 591 | 40.0 |

Note: In New England, all lakes were tested. Elsewhere, the Environmental Protection Agency chose the most endangered areas for study. States listed include only those with more than 10 lakes sampled. All samples of less than 20 lakes have very large margins of error.

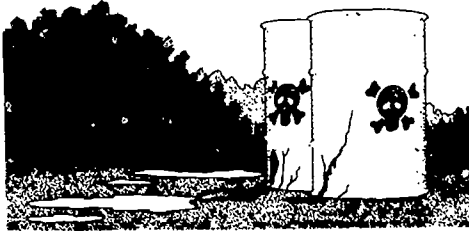
Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Characteristics of Lakes in the Eastern United States*, EPA/600/4-86/007a, Table 4-12, 1986; *Characteristics of Lakes in the Western United States*, EPA/600/3-86/054a, Table 5-10, 1986.

Chapter 12

Not in My Backyard: Municipal and Hazardous Wastes

A Growing Mountain of Trash
Hazardous Wastes: Production and Disposal
Living with Toxics
Groundwater Protection at Hazardous Waste Sites

Not in My Backyard: Municipal and Hazardous Wastes



America is hooked on convenience, packaging and disposables, earning us dubious distinction as the world's top garbage-producing country. In addition, the nation's energy production, plus industry and transportation systems generate toxic substances which poison our land and water and jeopardize our public health.

A Growing Mountain of Trash

The average American produced almost three-and-a-half pounds of garbage, trash and other throwaways every day in 1984, up 37% from 1960. Nearly 40% of this discarded waste was paper and paperboard. The combined 1984 national total was almost 150 million tons of waste, only 15 million tons of which was recycled (page 143).

Many states have run out of landfill space and ship their refuse out of state, although fewer and fewer of their neighbors are willing to accept it. The now-famous odyssey of the Islip, N.Y. garbage barge whose load was rejected by six states and three countries graphically illustrates the nation's growing waste-disposal crisis.

Hazardous Wastes: Production and Disposal

In addition to municipal wastes, we generated 264 million metric tons of hazardous wastes in 1981. New Jersey produced almost 40% of the total, followed by Texas, with 22%, and Louisiana, with 11% (page 144).

Most of the nation's 27,000 identified hazardous waste disposal sites contain heavy metals and/or chemicals which are known to cause neurological disorders, hypertension, heart disease and cancer in humans. Toxic substances dumped in landfills, surface impoundments and drums leach into the soil, escape into the air, poison drinking water and sometimes force temporary evacuations or even permanent relocation of area residents.

The Environmental Protection Agency has included or proposed inclusion of fewer than 800 hazardous waste sites on its National Priorities List (NPL), making them eligible for cleanup using federal Superfund money (page 146). EPA noted in 1986 that hazardous materials had leached into groundwater at almost three quarters of Superfund sites, that contaminated surface water was found at about 44% of the sites and that air-borne toxics had been detected at 15% of the sites.

Living with Toxics

According to the Council on Economic Priorities, 8 of 10 Americans live near one of the nation's more than 22,600 identified toxic waste sites.

New Jersey leads the nation in the number of Superfund sites within its borders (96), followed by New York, Pennsylvania, Michigan and California (page 148). Alaska, Hawaii and Nevada are the only states without a Superfund site.

The Centers for Disease Control reports that in 1980 nearly half of U.S. residents lived in counties which contained a Superfund site (page 149). Almost 54% of those who lived in counties located in metropolitan areas were affected, while about a quarter of those who lived in non-metropolitan area counties were affected. In the Northeast and West, about 65% of the population lived in a county with a Superfund site, while in the South and Midwest, about a third of the population lived in a county with such a site.

Groundwater Protection at Hazardous Waste Sites

Well systems designed to protect groundwater at hazardous waste sites are generally inadequate (page 150). Only 41% of the more than 1,200 hazardous waste disposal facilities subject to groundwater monitoring had even nominally adequate well systems in 1984, while 25% of the facilities had inadequate well systems and 15% had no wells at all. No wells in Arizona, Hawaii, Idaho, Maine, Montana, New Hampshire and Nevada were adequately protected, while large numbers of hazardous waste sites in California, Connecticut and Texas either had no wells, inadequate wells or wells listed as "status unknown."

Municipal Solid Waste Generation and Recovery: 1960 to 1984

(Millions of tons, except where indicated)

| Item and Material | 1960 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 | 1980 | 1984 |
|------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Gross waste generated | 82.3 | 98.3 | 118.3 | 122.7 | 139.1 | 148.1 |
| Per person per day in pounds | 2.50 | 2.77 | 3.16 | 3.11 | 3.35 | 3.43 |
| ----- | | | | | | |
| Resources recovered | 5.9 | 6.2 | 8.0 | 9.1 | 13.4 | 15.1 |
| Per person per day in pounds | .18 | .17 | .21 | .23 | .32 | .35 |

Note: Data covers residential and commercial solid wastes which comprise the major portion of typical municipal collections. Excludes mining, agricultural and industrial processing, demolition and construction wastes, sewage sludge, and junked autos and obsolete equipment wastes.

Source: Franklin Associates, Ltd. (for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States, 1960 to 2000*, 1986, as cited by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1987*, Table 335, 1987.

Quantity of Hazardous Waste Generated by State: 1981

| State | Amount Produced (Metric tons) | Percent of National Total |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| United States | 263,939,241 | 100.0 |
| Alabama | 2,117,857 | 0.8 |
| Alaska | 26 | 0.0 |
| Arizona | 109,859 | 0.0 |
| Arkansas | 430,626 | 0.2 |
| California | 6,026,775 | 2.3 |
| Colorado | 32,715 | 0.0 |
| Connecticut | 2,056,044 | 0.8 |
| Delaware | 12,866 | 0.0 |
| Florida | 5,188,225 | 2.0 |
| Georgia | 227,341 | 0.1 |
| Hawaii | 64,477 | 0.0 |
| Idaho | 4,458 | 0.0 |
| Illinois | 482,323 | 0.2 |
| Indiana | 4,160,851 | 1.6 |
| Iowa | 54,947 | 0.0 |
| Kansas | 268,454 | 0.1 |
| Kentucky | 9,382,520 | 3.6 |
| Louisiana | 30,289,926 | 11.5 |
| Maine | 4,278 | 0.0 |
| Maryland | 156,894 | 0.1 |
| Massachusetts | 385,242 | 0.1 |
| Michigan | 4,536,860 | 1.7 |
| Minnesota | 24,758 | 0.0 |
| Mississippi | 1,545,537 | 0.6 |
| Missouri | 108,915 | 0.0 |
| Montana | 207 | 0.0 |
| Nebraska | 8,403 | 0.0 |

Continued, next page

Quantity of Hazardous Waste Generated by State: 1981 (Cont.)

| State | Amount Produced (Metric tons) | Percent of National Total |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| United States | 263,939,241 | 100.0 |
| Nevada | 943,587 | 0.4 |
| New Hampshire | 71,391 | 0.0 |
| New Jersey | 104,748,815 | 39.7 |
| New Mexico | 106,653 | 0.0 |
| New York | 1,304,396 | 0.5 |
| North Carolina | 944,799 | 0.4 |
| North Dakota | 25 | 0.0 |
| Ohio | 8,059,196 | 3.1 |
| Oklahoma | 1,919,514 | 0.7 |
| Oregon | 57,646 | 0.0 |
| Pennsylvania | 3,402,216 | 1.3 |
| Rhode Island | 23,192 | 0.0 |
| South Carolina | 646,586 | 0.2 |
| South Dakota | 26 | 0.0 |
| Tennessee | 539,156 | 0.2 |
| Texas | 58,933,850 | 22.3 |
| Utah | 128,539 | 0.0 |
| Vermont | 1,468 | 0.0 |
| Virginia | 16,331 | 0.0 |
| Washington | 65,322 | 0.0 |
| West Virginia | 13,828,907 | 5.2 |
| Wisconsin | 77,855 | 0.0 |
| Wyoming | 56,670 | 0.0 |

Note: Amount of waste produced per state is estimated from samples taken within each state.

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Development Planning and Research Associates, Inc., unpublished data 1981 RIA Mail Survey, 1987.

Number of Superfund Sites by State: 1987

Superfund is a federally administered program which finances the cleanup of waste spills and abandoned waste disposal sites.

| State | Number of Sites* | Rank |
|----------------------|---------------------|------|
| United States | 793 | -- |
| Alabama | 9 | 22** |
| Alaska | 0 | 48** |
| Arizona | 6 | 32** |
| Arkansas | 9 | 22** |
| California | 48 | 5 |
| Colorado | 13 | 16** |
| Connecticut | 7 | 28** |
| Delaware | 12 | 18** |
| Florida | 34 | 7 |
| Georgia | 4 | 39** |
| Hawaii | 0 | 48** |
| Idaho | 4 | 39** |
| Illinois | 17 | 14 |
| Indiana | 24 | 10 |
| Iowa | 7 | 28** |
| Kansas | 7 | 28** |
| Kentucky | 10 | 21 |
| Louisiana | 6 | 32** |
| Maine | 6 | 32** |
| Maryland | 7 | 28** |
| Massachusetts | 21 | 13 |
| Michigan | 58 | 4 |
| Minnesota | 40 | 6 |
| Mississippi | 2 | 43** |
| Missouri | 14 | 15 |
| Montana | 8 | 26** |
| Nebraska | 3 | 42 |

Continued, next page

Number of Superfund Sites by State: 1987 (Cont.)

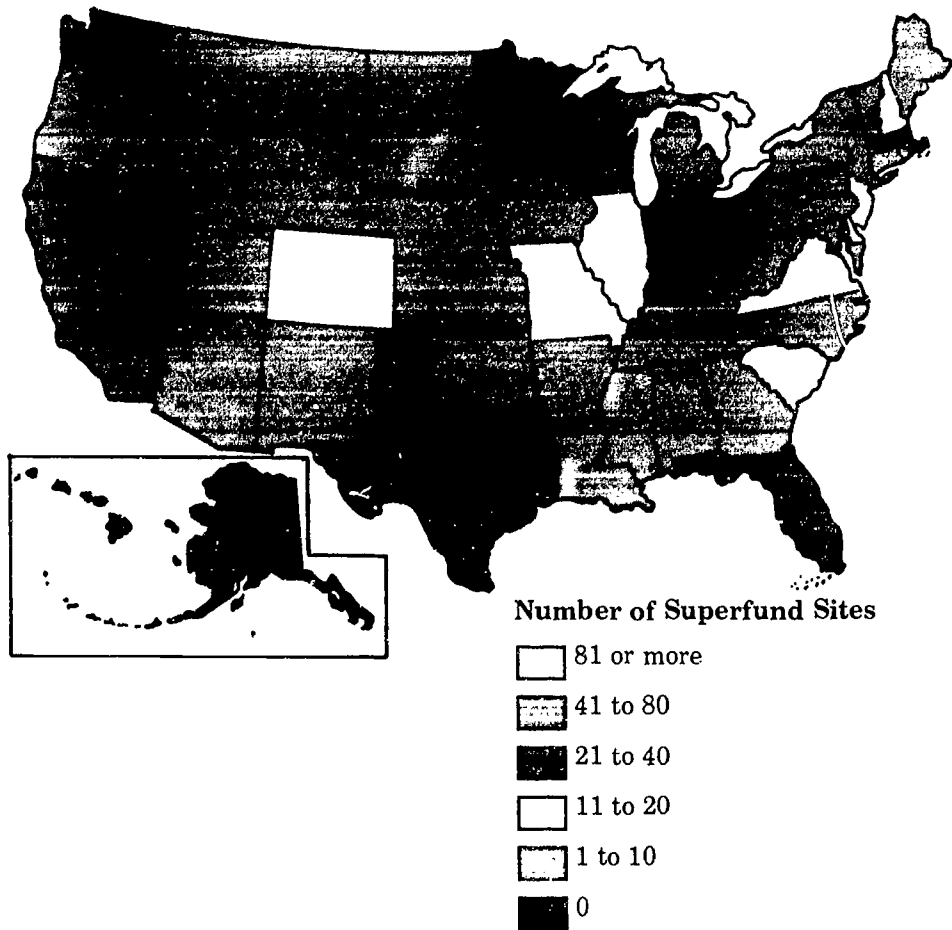
| State | Number of Sites* | Rank |
|----------------|---------------------|------|
| United States | 793 | -- |
| Nevada | 0 | 48** |
| New Hampshire | 13 | 16** |
| New Jersey | 96 | 1 |
| New Mexico | 4 | 39** |
| New York | 63 | 2 |
| North Carolina | 9 | 22** |
| North Dakota | 1 | 45** |
| Ohio | 28 | 9 |
| Oklahoma | 6 | 32** |
| Oregon | 5 | 36** |
| Pennsylvania | 61 | 3 |
| Rhode Island | 8 | 26** |
| South Carolina | 12 | 18** |
| South Dakota | 1 | 45** |
| Tennessee | 9 | 22** |
| Texas | 22 | 12 |
| Utah | 5 | 36** |
| Vermont | 2 | 43** |
| Virginia | 11 | 20 |
| Washington | 23 | 11 |
| West Virginia | 5 | 36** |
| Wisconsin | 32 | 8 |
| Wyoming | 1 | 45** |

*Includes both national and federal sites.

**Tie

Sources: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *National Priorities List Fact Book*, June 1986; and U.S. Government Printing Office, *Federal Register*, Part III, July 22, 1987.

Number of Superfund Sites by State: 1987



Sources. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *National Priorities List Fact Book*, HW-7.3, June 1986; U.S. Government Printing Office, *Federal Register*, Part III, July 22, 1987.

**Population in Counties
with Superfund Sites: 1980**
(Numbers in hundreds of thousands)

| ----- All Areas ----- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Region* | Total Population | Percent in Affected Counties | Population in Affected Counties |
| Total | 2,265 | 45.7 | 1,035 |
| Northeast | 491 | 64.9 | 319 |
| Midwest | 589 | 37.8 | 223 |
| South | 754 | 29.0 | 219 |
| West | 432 | 63.7 | 275 |

| ----- Metro Areas ----- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Region* | Total Population | Percent in Affected Counties | Population in Affected Counties |
| Total | 1,600 | 53.9 | 862 |
| Northeast | 323 | 63.6 | 205 |
| Midwest | 417 | 46.8 | 195 |
| South | 504 | 39.9 | 201 |
| West | 356 | 73.0 | 260 |

| ----- Non-metro Areas ----- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Region* | Total Population | Percent in Affected Counties | Population in Affected Counties |
| Total | 666 | 26.1 | 174 |
| Northeast | 169 | 67.4 | 114 |
| Midwest | 172 | 15.8 | 27 |
| South | 250 | 7.1 | 18 |
| West | 76 | 19.7 | 15 |

*Regions are defined as follows: Northeast includes ME, NH, VT, MA, RI, CT, NY, NJ and PA; Midwest includes OH, IN, IL, MI, WI, MN, IA, MO, ND, SD, NE and KS; South includes DE, MD, VA, WV, NC, SC, GA, FL, KY, TN, AL, AR, LA, OK, TX and MS; West includes MT, ID, WY, CO, NM, AZ, UT, NV, WA, OR, CA, AK and HI.

Source: John E. Anderson, Ph.D., *U.S. Population Distribution and the Location of Hazardous Waste Sites*, Centers for Disease Control, Table 8, 1986.

Status of Groundwater-Protection Well Systems at Hazardous Waste Sites by State: 1984

| State | Facilities Subject to Monitoring | Number Inadequate | Number No Wells | Status Unknown | Inadequate/Unknown TOTAL | PERCENT |
|---------------|--|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| Alabama | 37 | 7 | 7 | 11 | 25 | 68 |
| Alaska | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Arizona | 7 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 7 | 100 |
| Arkansas | 18 | 8 | 1 | 4 | 13 | 72 |
| California | 93 | 28 | 13 | 49 | 90 | 97 |
| Colorado | 13 | 3 | 5 | 1 | 9 | 69 |
| Connecticut | 87 | 21 | 18 | 43 | 82 | 94 |
| Delaware | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 67 |
| Florida | 26 | 10 | 2 | 4 | 16 | 62 |
| Georgia | 33 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 24 |
| Hawaii | 4 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 100 |
| Idaho | 4 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 100 |
| Illinois | 45 | 17 | 5 | 4 | 26 | 58 |
| Indiana | 41 | 7 | 8 | 3 | 18 | 44 |
| Iowa | 11 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 10 | 91 |
| Kansas | 13 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 8 | 62 |
| Kentucky | 17 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 29 |
| Louisiana | 64 | 22 | 12 | 0 | 34 | 53 |
| Maine | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 100 |
| Maryland | 10 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 50 |
| Massachusetts | 15 | 12 | 0 | 2 | 14 | 93 |
| Michigan | 41 | 9 | 2 | 15 | 26 | 63 |
| Minnesota | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mississippi | 22 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 18 |
| Missouri | 24 | 8 | 6 | 5 | 19 | 79 |
| Montana | 8 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 100 |
| Nebraska | 4 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 50 |
| Nevada | 5 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 5 | 100 |
| New Hampshire | 4 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 100 |

Continued, next page

Status of Groundwater-Protection Well Systems at Hazardous Waste Sites by State: 1984 (Cont.)

| State | Facilities Subject to Monitoring | Number Inadequate | Number No Wells | Status Unknown | Inadequate/Unknown TOTAL | PERCENT |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| New Jersey | 30 | 3 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 17 |
| New Mexico | 17 | 7 | 4 | 3 | 14 | 82 |
| New York | 33 | 23 | 2 | 5 | 30 | 91 |
| North Carolina | 26 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 15 |
| North Dakota | 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 25 |
| Ohio | 52 | 15 | 7 | 6 | 28 | 54 |
| Oklahoma | 27 | 5 | 3 | 0 | 8 | 30 |
| Oregon | 8 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 7 | 88 |
| Pennsylvania | 68 | 10 | 8 | 4 | 22 | 32 |
| Rhode Island | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| South Carolina | 32 | 12 | 2 | 3 | 17 | 53 |
| South Dakota | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Tennessee | 14 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 43 |
| Texas | 174 | 22 | 44 | 12 | 78 | 45 |
| Utah | 18 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 11 | 61 |
| Vermont | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Virginia | 23 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 6 | 26 |
| Washington | 15 | 7 | 2 | 4 | 13 | 87 |
| West Virginia | 17 | 9 | 0 | 2 | 11 | 65 |
| Wisconsin | 7 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 43 |
| Wyoming | 11 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 9 | 82 |

Note: Hazardous waste facilities subject to groundwater monitoring include land disposal facilities and surface impoundments used to store, treat or dispose of a variety of hazardous wastes.

Sources: Committee on Energy and Commerce, U.S. House of Representatives, 99th Congress, *Groundwater Monitoring Survey*, April 1985; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, RCRA/Superfund Hotline, June 1987.

Chapter 13

Land, Habitat and Wildlife: The Pressure's Killing Them

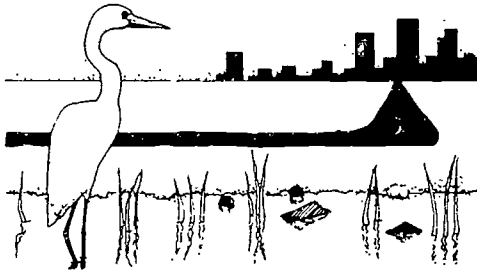
Soil Erosion

Loss of Wetlands

Contamination of Productive Shellfish Waters

Wildlife Habitat and Endangered Species

Land, Habitat and Wildlife: The Pressure's Killing Them



The demands of our growing population endanger the open space, bright water and wildlife that make "America the Beautiful." As we destroy millions of acres of productive land and estuaries through development and push millions of tons of priceless topsoil into our rivers and waterways, we threaten the very survival of numerous plant and animal species.

Soil Erosion

The American Farmland Trust estimates that more than 3 million acres of productive farmland are lost to development each year, or about 320 acres of agricultural land per *hour*. In addition, according to government studies, water erosion strips more than 4 billion tons of topsoil from agricultural land each year, and wind blows another billion tons of soil from improperly protected crop and range land. Erosion of topsoil is 25% greater today than in the Dust Bowl years of the 1930s, and the problem is getting worse.

Much of the increase in soil erosion is blamed on an abandonment of soil-conserving farm practices such as contour plowing, terracing, crop rotation and wind-protective hedge rows, as well as crop production pressures which encourage planting of acreage prone to wind and water damage.

In 1982, the U.S. lost more than 3 billion tons of topsoil to wind and water erosion (page 158). Losses were greatest in the Midwest, where, in Iowa alone, 318 million tons of soil were blown and washed off the land. (The Natural Resources Defense Council reports that some Iowa farms have registered losses of 50 to 60 tons of soil per acre per year.)

Loss of Wetlands

Fresh and salt water wetlands like marshes, swamps and bogs, once regarded as mere obstacles to development, are now recognized for their critical role in flood and erosion control, groundwater recharge and water quality maintenance. In addition, wetlands are among the most productive ecosystems in the world, serving as incubators and nurseries for great numbers of waterfowl and other birds, fish, shellfish and animals. When wetlands are destroyed, the damage is usually irreversible.

Despite their recognized value, hundreds of thousands of acres of the nation's wetlands continue to be eliminated every year by pollution, channelization, dams, dikes, levees, excessive nutrient loading, mining of peat, coal, sand and gravel, draining, dredging, filling, and housing and commercial developments. Of the nearly 215 million original acres of wetlands in the U.S., less than 99 million acres remained by 1970.

According to a trends analysis conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service from the mid-1950s to the mid-1970s, certain areas of the country are destroying their wetlands at an alarming annual rate (page 159). Though comprehensive regional and state data are not available, the areas suffering the heaviest observed losses during this 20-year period bordered on the Gulf of Mexico or were clumped in the Mid- and Southern-Atlantic and the upper Midwest.

By 1984, millions of acres of original wetlands had been lost (page 160). Iowa, for example, had depleted its original 2.3 million acres of wetlands to a mere 26,470 acres, while California had eliminated all but 450,000 acres of its original 5 million acres of wetlands.

The Fish and Wildlife Service says it assumes that wetlands losses are continuing at the same rate, although it has not published any new data since its 1984 analysis and does not intend to issue another report until 1990.

Contamination of Productive Shellfish Waters

Birds, mammals, fish, shellfish and their food sources are all vulnerable to human-generated poisons dumped into fresh and marine waters. Bottom-dwelling organisms like shellfish, which spend all of their lives in coastal waters or estuaries, are at particularly serious risk of contamination by bacteria and biotoxins and of death from oxygen depletion.

Rapidly developing regions on the Gulf and South Atlantic coasts have contaminated thousands of acres of shellfish-producing waters with effluent from municipal sewage treatment plants and pleasure boats and runoff from cities, farms and highways.

The 1985 National Shellfish Register report published by the government showed that more than 40% of the productive shellfish areas in the country were restricted to some degree because of water pollution, the failure of officials to adopt shellfish contamination standards and/or proven shellfish contamination (page 161). The vast majority of harvest-limited shellfish waters border the Gulf of Mexico. In states bordering on the Gulf and the Pacific coast, almost 75% of all productive shellfish waters are harvest-limited.

Wildlife Habitat and Endangered Species

Most ecologists agree that reducing the size of a natural habitat increases species' risk of extinction. Timber clear cutting, mining, farming, hunting and the conversion of open space into commercial and residential developments have squeezed many of our native plant and wildlife species into smaller and smaller areas. And, as ZPG founder Dr. Paul R. Ehrlich notes, "Every time we remove a plant species [in the world], we probably eliminate something on the order of 10 animal species."

National parks constitute the last refuge for some wildlife, yet even these protected habitats are simply not large enough to ensure the survival of several species, particularly large native animals (page 162). In Lassen Volcano, California, for example, 43% of the original large animal species can no longer be found in that area.

The U.S. Interior Department's Fish and Wildlife Service and the Department of Commerce's National Marine Fisheries Service are charged with listing endangered and threatened wildlife and enforcing protective regulations and funding species recovery activities. As of March 1987, a total of 376 plant and animal species were listed as endangered or threatened, while a backlog of more than 3,900 candidates for listing awaited action, 315 of which may already be extinct (page 163).

In some states, staggering numbers of plant species are at risk of extinction (page 164). In Hawaii, for example, almost 750 species of plants were considered candidates for the endangered or threatened list in 1985.

Soil Erosion by State and Region: 1982

| Region and State | Average Annual Loss (Million tons) | Region and State | Average Annual Loss (Million tons) |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| United States | 3,087.8 | Virginia | |
| Northeast | 57.6 | West Virginia | 2.8 |
| New England | 4.4 | North Carolina | 45.7 |
| Maine | 2.0 | South Carolina | 12.9 |
| New Hampshire | 0.2 | Georgia | 41.7 |
| Vermont | 0.8 | Florida | 10.5 |
| Massachusetts | 0.6 | East South Central | 199.9 |
| Rhode Island | 0.1 | Kentucky | 56.5 |
| Connecticut | 0.7 | Tennessee | 55.9 |
| Middle Atlantic | 53.3 | Alabama | 32.2 |
| New York | 17.4 | Mississippi | 55.3 |
| New Jersey | 4.7 | West South Central | 658.1 |
| Pennsylvania | 31.2 | Arkansas | 39.7 |
| Midwest | 1,540.3 | Louisiana | 29.3 |
| East North Central | 410.2 | Oklahoma | 63.7 |
| Ohio | 49.4 | Texas | 525.4 |
| Indiana | 84.7 | West | 485.3 |
| Illinois | 172.4 | Mountain | 381.5 |
| Michigan | 36.3 | Montana | 170.0 |
| Wisconsin | 67.4 | Idaho | 50.6 |
| West North Central | 1,130.1 | Wyoming | 4.5 |
| Minnesota | 147.8 | Colorado | 121.6 |
| Iowa | 318.0 | New Mexico | 15.7 |
| Missouri | 146.5 | Arizona | 4.5 |
| North Dakota | 136.2 | Utah | 6.7 |
| South Dakota | 89.6 | Nevada | 8.0 |
| Nebraska | 132.1 | Pacific | 103.8 |
| Kansas | 160.0 | Washington | 53.7 |
| South | 1,004.6 | Oregon | 24.7 |
| South Atlantic | 146.6 | California | 23.3 |
| Delaware | 2.0 | Alaska | n/a |
| Maryland | 9.3 | Hawaii | 2.1 |

n/a = not available.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *State Metropolitan and Data Book, 1986*, Table C. States, 1985.

**Recent Wetland Loss Rates:
Mid-1950s to mid-1970s**

| State or Region | Loss Rate (Acres per Year) |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Lower Mississippi Alluvial Plain | 165,000 |
| Louisiana's Forested Wetlands | 87,200 |
| North Carolina's Pocosins | 43,500 |
| Prairie Pothole Region | 33,000 |
| Louisiana's Coastal Marshes | 25,000 |
| Great Lakes Basin | 20,000 |
| Wisconsin | 20,000 |
| Michigan | 6,500 |
| Kentucky | 3,600 |
| New Jersey's Coastal Marshes | 3,084* |
| Palm Beach County, Florida | 3,055 |
| Maryland's Coastal Wetlands | 1,000* |
| New York's Estuarine Marshes | 740 |
| Delaware's Coastal Marshes | 444* |

*After passage of state coastal wetland protection laws, New Jersey's loss rate was reduced to 50 acres per year; Maryland's and Delaware's to 20 acres per year.

Source: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, *Wetlands of the United States: Current Status and Recent Trends*, National Wetlands Inventory, March 1984.

**Wetland Losses in Various States:
Late 1700s to 1984**

| State or Region | Original Wetlands (Acres) | 1984 Wetlands (Acres) | Percent of Wetlands Lost |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Iowa's Natural Marshes | 2,333,000 | 26,470 | 99 |
| California | 5,000,000 | 450,000 | 91 |
| Nebraska's Rainwater Basin | 94,000 | 8,460 | 91 |
| Mississippi Alluvial Plain | 24,000,000 | 5,200,000 | 78 |
| Michigan | 11,200,000 | 3,200,000 | 71 |
| North Dakota | 5,000,000 | 2,000,000 | 60 |
| Minnesota | 18,400,000 | 8,700,000 | 53 |
| Louisiana's Forested Wetlands | 11,300,000 | 5,635,000 | 50 |
| Connecticut's Coastal Marshes | 30,000 | 15,000 | 50 |
| North Carolina's Pocosins | 2,500,000 | 1,503,000* | 40 |
| South Dakota | 2,000,000 | 1,300,000 | 35 |
| Wisconsin | 10,000,000 | 6,750,000 | 32 |

*Only 695,000 acres of Pocosins remain undisturbed; the rest are partially drained, developed or planned for development.

Source: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, *Wetlands of the United States: Current Status and Recent Trends*, National Wetlands Inventory, March 1984.

Condition of Productive Shellfish Waters: 1985

(Thousands of acres)

Productive waters are those areas which did or could produce shellfish (either naturally or aquaculturally) in quantities sufficient to justify commercial harvesting.

| Region and State | Approved for Harvest* | Harvest Limited** | Percent Limited |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| United States | 9,529 | 6,970 | 42 |
| Northern Atlantic | 5,537 | 924 | 14 |
| Maine | 936 | 110 | 11 |
| New Hampshire | 4 | 6 | 60 |
| Massachusetts | 255 | 47 | 16 |
| Rhode Island | 96 | 32 | 25 |
| Connecticut | 309 | 84 | 21 |
| New York | 828 | 193 | 19 |
| New Jersey | 236 | 159 | 40 |
| Delaware | 209 | 22 | 10 |
| Maryland | 1,369 | 64 | 4 |
| Virginia | 1,295 | 207 | 14 |
| Southern Atlantic | 2,056 | 668 | 25 |
| North Carolina | 1,755 | 370 | 17 |
| South Carolina | 200 | 81 | 29 |
| Georgia | 61 | 144 | 70 |
| Florida | 40 | 73 | 65 |
| Gulf of Mexico | 1,773 | 4,982 | 74 |
| Florida | 266 | 566 | 68 |
| Alabama | 74 | 298 | 80 |
| Mississippi | 123 | 267 | 68 |
| Louisiana | 0 | 3,493 | 100 |
| Texas | 1,310 | 358 | 21 |
| West Coast | 163 | 396 | 71 |
| California | 2 | 276 | 99 |
| Oregon | 14 | 26 | 65 |
| Washington | 147 | 94 | 39 |

*Approved for harvest are those areas surveyed and found free of hazardous concentrations of harmful organisms and/or pollution.

**Harvest limited includes 1) conditionally approved areas: those approved for only part of the year due to pollution or failure of authorities to establish approved standards during that period, 2) restricted areas: those where shellfish is contaminated, and 3) prohibited areas: those which are closed due to hazardous levels of contamination or areas that have not been surveyed at all.

Source: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Department of Health and Human Service, *1985 National Shellfish Register of Classified Estuarine Waters*, 1985, as cited by Office of Technology Assessment, *Wastes in Marine Environments*, Office of Technology Assessment, Table 7, 1987.

Habitat Area and Loss of Large Animal Species in Western National Parks: 1986

| Park | Area (Square Miles) | Percent of Original Species Lost |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Bryce Canyon, UT | 89 | 36 |
| Lassen Volcano, CA | 265 | 43 |
| Zion, UT | 365 | 36 |
| Crater Lake, OR | 398 | 31 |
| Mount Rainier, WA | 606 | 32 |
| Rocky Mountain, CO | 651 | 31 |
| Yosemite, CA | 1,294 | 25 |
| Sequoia-Kings Canyon, CA | 2,105 | 23 |
| Glacier-Waterton, MT | 2,873 | 7 |
| Grand Teton-Yellowstone, ID-MT-WY | 6,414 | 4 |

Source: William D. Newmark, "A Land-Bridge Island Perspective on Mammalian Extinctions in Western North America Parks," *Nature*, January 29, 1987, as cited by Edward C. Wolf in "On the Brink of Extinction: Conserving the Diversity of Life," Worldwatch Paper 78, Worldwatch Institute, Table 3, June 1987.

Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidates for Listing: March 1987

Category 1 includes plants and animals whose biological vulnerability to extinction is well-documented and which warrant official proposal as endangered or threatened species.

Category 2 includes plants and animals which may merit protection as endangered or threatened species, but further documentation of their biological vulnerability to threat is needed to justify official proposal.

| Category | Number of Species Listed as Endangered or Threatened | ----- Number of Candidates for Listing ----- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | Category 1: Completed Research | Category 2: Need More Research | Total Candidates | Possibly Already Extinct |
| Total Candidates | 376 | 962 | 2951 | 3913 | 315 |
| Plants | 145 | 894 | 1623 | 2517 | 204 |
| Vertebrates | 182 | 35 | 480 | 515 | 20 |
| Invertebrates | 49 | 33 | 848 | 881 | 91 |

Notes: Species include only those which live in the U.S. and its territories and does not include those that annually migrate to foreign countries. The candidate lists are continuously revised as new information becomes available. Official revised lists are published every few years. Apparent trends do not necessarily infer changes in circumstances. Candidate species have no legal standing simply by virtue of being candidates for listing.

Sources: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, *Endangered Species Technical Bulletin*, Vol. XII, No. 4, April 1987; Defenders of Wildlife, *Saving Endangered Species, Amending and Implementing the Endangered Species Act*, Table 2, July 1986; and U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data, 1987.

Candidates for Endangered and Threatened Plant Species List in Five Leading States: 1985

| State | Total Candidates | Category 1*: Completed Research | Category 2*: Need More Research |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Hawaii | 748 | 551 | 197 |
| California | 655 | 121 | 534 |
| Florida | 177 | 38 | 139 |
| Oregon | 131 | 8 | 123 |
| Texas | 125 | 13 | 112 |

*See preceding page for definition of categories.

Source: U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, 1986, as cited by Defenders of Wildlife, *Saving Endangered Species, Amending and Implementing the Endangered Species Act*, Defenders of Wildlife, Table 3, July 1986.

About Zero Population Growth

Zero Population Growth, Inc. is a Washington, D.C.-based nonprofit membership organization. Founded in 1968, ZPG works to achieve a sustainable balance between the earth's population, its environment and its resources.

- ◆ ZPG's highly innovative educational programs bring population education to thousands of young people in our nation's classrooms.
- ◆ ZPG's aggressive media and public information campaigns combat misinformation about population issues.
- ◆ ZPG's citizen action efforts build Congressional support for domestic and international family planning, and other key population issues.

In addition, ZPG offers a variety of membership benefits and projects designed to make it easy to participate actively in its work.

To receive more information on ZPG, call or write:

Zero Population Growth, Inc.
1400 Sixteenth St., N.W.
Suite 320
Washington, D.C. 20036
202/332-2200

**A NEWER
LOOK AT THE UNITED STATES**

USA by Numbers

A Statistical Portrait of the United States

USA by Numbers tracks trends from A (acid rain) to Z (zero population growth predictions), from America's youngest mothers to her oldest citizens, from our fastest growing cities to our shrinking water supply. A complete and up-to-date resource on U.S. population-linked social, economic, and environmental indicators. Has all the facts at your fingertips—in an easy-to-use format.

"USA by Numbers is an absolute must for every person with an interest in our nation's future."

*Russell Peterson, President
Better World Society*

"For anyone studying, participating in, or writing about social and economic trends or environmental issues, USA by Numbers is indispensable."

*Leslie R. Brown, President
Worldwatch Institute*

"...a concise compilation of all the relevant data arranged in a highly readable format."

*U.S. Representative Jim Moody (Wisc.)
Chairman, House Coalition on
Population and Development*

"...brings together important data on growth and development in the U.S. which is essential to understanding the issues we face now and in the future."

*Patricia Baldi
Director, Population Programs
National Audubon Society*

"A unique and readable assessment of American life today, telling us where we are, what's shaping our lives, and where we seem to be going...and growing!"

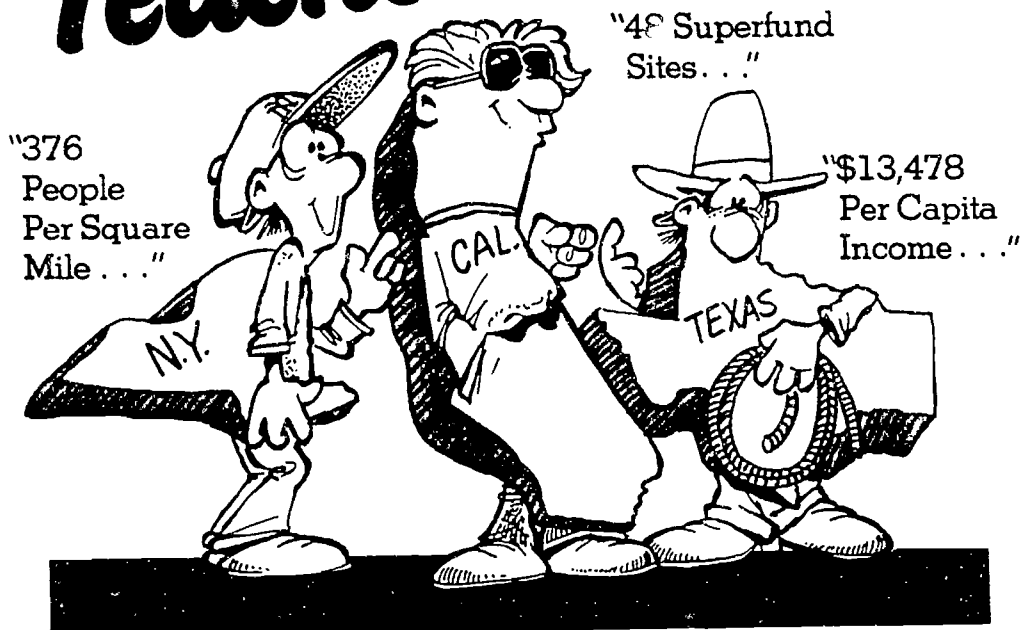
*Donald R. Lesh, Executive Director
Global Tomorrow Coalition*

ISBN #0-945219-00-8



162

USA by Numbers *Teacher's Guide*



Developed by Deborah E. Brouse
Director of Population Education



USA BY NUMBERS TEACHER'S GUIDE

USA by Numbers Teaching Kit presents a variety of unique classroom activities based on the book, *USA by Numbers*. This fact-filled resource, compiled and published by Zero Population Growth, Inc., offers an unusually complete—and easy to understand—statistical portrait of the United States. All activities feature a hands-on approach, and may be incorporated in secondary or college-level social studies, science, math, and language arts classes. Activities are designed to develop students' skills in chart reading, data analysis, and critical thinking. At the same time, students benefit from a greater awareness of who "we the people" are and how our quality of life is affected by population growth.

USA by Numbers was developed for use by reporters, policymakers, educators, students and other interested individuals. As it was not designed as a textbook, there may be some parts of the book that you choose not to use in the classroom. Most of the information in the book, however, is entirely appropriate for use in high school and college classes.

Application to interdisciplinary teaching: Most of these activities lend themselves to interdisciplinary team-teaching. For example, a science teacher and a math teacher or a social studies teacher and an English teacher might work together to prepare students for the activities. Further teaching relevant to their own subject areas can then follow.

Application to cooperative learning groups: Many of these activities can be carried out very effectively by cooperative learning groups — small groups of students of varying ability levels who work together to complete assigned tasks. In such groups, students can learn from each other and develop cooperation skills that will help prepare them for interaction in the work place, in the family, and in an increasingly interdependent world. You may wish to grade the work of cooperative learning groups based on completion of the assignments, perhaps awarding a certain number of points for each of several tasks completed by the group ("everyone can get 100% if you all work together").

Vocabulary: A glossary is included in this kit. It is suggested that you go over new vocabulary with students before they are assigned *USA by Numbers* activities.

Permission to reproduce materials: ZPG grants permission to duplicate the activities in this teaching kit and portions of *USA by Numbers* for use in the classroom. For permission to reproduce activities for publication, please write to ZPG.

ZPG's *USA by Numbers Teaching Kit* was developed by Deborah E. Brouse, copyright 1988 by Zero Population Growth, Inc., Washington, D.C. Available from ZPG, 1400 16th Street, NW, Suite 320, Washington, DC 20036.

ZPG is grateful to the following foundations, without whose support we could not have developed this teaching kit:

The Fred H. Bixby Foundation
The Geraldine R. Dodge Foundation
The George Gund Foundation
The Huber Foundation

The Edward John Noble Foundation
The David and Lucile Packard Foundation
The Florence and John Schumann Foundation



ACTIVITIES

BUT STATISTICS DON'T LIE...

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies

Concept: The potential for different, and seemingly contradictory, interpretations of the same data

Skills: Critical thinking, chart reading, data interpretation

THE COMPUTER AS RESEARCH ASSISTANT

Curriculum Areas: Computer science, social studies, math

Concept: The computer as a tool for data analysis

Skills: Developing and using a computerized database, understanding the value and shortcomings of computers, developing research questions

THE CRYSTAL BALL

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, language arts

Concepts: Population projections, U.S. demographic trends

Skills: Critical thinking, deductive reasoning, chart reading, data analysis, library research skills, communication skills

GENERALIZATIONS: ARE THEY FOR REAL?

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies, language arts

Concept: The need to corroborate generalizations

Skills: Critical thinking, chart reading, data interpretation, communication skills

HOW'S IT GROWING?

Curriculum Areas: Math, social studies, language arts

Concepts: Natural increase and net immigration as factors in population growth

Skills: Calculation of percentages, critical thinking, values clarification, communication skills

HOW THE STATES RATE

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies

Concepts: Demographics and the environment in U.S. states

Skill: Chart reading

MEASURES OF GROWTH

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, math

Concepts: Population growth in numbers and in percent increases

Skills: Graphing, graph interpretation

MEDIAN AGE: WHAT'S HAPPENING?

Curriculum Areas: Math, social studies, science

Concepts: Median age, social and technological changes that have influenced population trends

Skills: Chart reading, data interpretation

POPULATION CENTERS

Curriculum Areas: Geography, math

Concept: Population centers

Skills: Map reading, graphing, estimating a future population center, mathematical calculation of a population center

SUGGESTED SUPPLEMENTARY RESOURCES

DATA SHEETS

ZPG's Urban Stress Test (1988)—An 8-page, in-depth analysis of population-related stress in 192 U.S. cities, with rankings based on a variety of environmental and socioeconomic indicators. Pull-out wall chart. \$4.95 each from ZPG, 1400 16th Street, NW, Suite 320, Washington, DC 20036.

United States Population Data Sheet—Sixth Edition (1986)—An 18½" x 24" wall chart with demographic data on the 50 states and District of Columbia. \$2.00, or \$1.75 each for two or more, plus \$1.00 per order for shipping from Population Reference Bureau, 777 14th Street, NW, Suite 800, Washington, DC 20005.

STUDENT CHARTBOOK

U.S. Population: Charting the Change (1988)—An 8½" x 11" booklet made up of six charts with explanatory essays on the back of each chart and a glossary of population terms. Comes with an issue of *Interchange* on "The Changing Face of America," which includes a teacher's guide. \$2.00, or \$1.75 each for two or more, plus \$1.00 per order for shipping from Population Reference Bureau, 777 14th Street, NW, Suite 800, Washington, DC 20005.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

U.S.A. Profile: Social and Geographical Database (1985)—For the 50 states and District of Columbia, includes 60 items of information: place names, geographic information, industry and natural resources, and several varieties of demographic information. User's manual explains data categories and offers guidelines for conducting searches and analyzing the information. Manual includes teacher's notes, student worksheets, classroom activity cards, reference lists, maps, and an index. Available for Apple II series, IBM PC/PCjr, Commodore 64, or Tandy Radio Shack computers. Package of two disks and a user's manual in a loose-leaf binder, \$148.00 from Active Learning Systems, P.O. Box 1984, Midland, MI 48640.

What If? (1985)—Includes three programs: *Population Ecology*, *Immunity*, and *U.S. Population Growth*. *Population Ecology* uses a spreadsheet format and allows students to observe the effects of natality, mortality, emigration, immigration, and sex ratios on population growth. *Immunity*, also in a spreadsheet format, allows students to manipulate variables that influence the spread of a cold virus in a population. *U.S. Population Growth* offers a graphic simulation of U.S. growth from 1760 to 1980 by showing a new dot on a U.S. map and sounding a beep each time 200,000 people are added. The increasing speed of population growth, the relative density of different areas, and the westward movement of the population center over time are clearly illustrated. Students may also set the growth rate and observe projected future population growth as more dots appear on the map. For Apple II series computers. Package of 2 disks and a user's manual in a loose-leaf binder, \$54.95 from Pikes Peak Software, 2740 Villa Loma Drive, Colorado Springs, CO 80917.

A STATE OF STRESS

Curriculum Areas: Language arts, social studies, science
Concepts: Social and environmental impacts of population growth and change
Skills: Writing, essay composition, chart reading, deductive reasoning

TAKING A STAND ON U.S. ISSUES

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science
Concepts: Ethical issues related to population change and its impacts
Skills: Values clarification, oral communication skills

USA BY NUMBERS TRIVIA GAME

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science
Concepts: Building a knowledge base about U.S. population trends and their social and environmental impacts
Skill: Information recall

"WE THE PEOPLE" QUIZ

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science
Concepts: Developing students' interest in and knowledge of U.S. demographics and their social and environmental impacts
Skill: Chart reading, information recall

WISDOM OF THE AGES

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, math
Concepts: Age structure, impacts of a changing age structure
Skills: Graphing, critical thinking

ACTIVITIES GROUPED BY CURRICULUM AREAS

Science:

But Statistics Don't Lie...
The Computer as Research Assistant
Generalizations: Are They for Real?
How the States Rate
Median Age: What's Happening?
Population Centers
A State of Stress
Taking a Stand on U.S. Issues
USA by Numbers Trivia Game
"We the People" Quiz

Language Arts:

The Crystal Ball
How's it Growing?
Generalizations: Are They for Real?
A State of Stress

(Note: Many other activities may also be adapted for use in language arts classes.)

Social Studies:

But Statistics Don't Lie...
The Computer as Research Assistant
The Crystal Ball
Generalizations: Are They for Real?
How's It Growing?
How the States Rate
Measures of Growth
Median Age: What's Happening?
Population Centers
A State of Stress
Taking a Stand on U.S. Issues
USA by Numbers Trivia Game
"We the People" Quiz
Wisdom of the Ages

Math:

The Computer as Research Assistant
How's It Growing?
Measures of Growth
Median Age: What's Happening?
Population Centers
Wisdom of the Ages

GLOSSARY

ACID RAIN. Rain with a pH lower than the normal 5.6, produced when sulfates and nitrates generated from power plants, industries, and motor vehicles combine with atmospheric moisture to form sulfuric and nitric acids.

AGE STRUCTURE. The composition of a population as determined by the distribution of people in different age categories.

ARABLE. Fit for or cultivated by plowing or tillage; capable of sustaining crops.

EMIGRATION. The process of leaving one country to live in another.

FERTILITY. The actual reproductive performance of an individual, group, or population.

GROUNDWATER. Water within the earth that supplies wells and springs; specifically, water in the part of the ground that is totally saturated. Groundwater is a major source of fresh water for the U.S. population.

HAZARDOUS WASTE. Solid waste with known harmful effects on humans, animals, and the natural environment.

IMMIGRATION. The process of entering one country from another to establish permanent residence.

INFANT MORTALITY RATE. The number of deaths to children under one year of age in a given year per 1,000 births in that year.

LIFE EXPECTANCY [AT BIRTH]. The average number of years a person would live if current mortality trends were to continue.

MEDIAN AGE. The age at which half of the population is younger and half is older.

MORTALITY. Death as a factor in population change.

POPULATION PROJECTION. An estimate of future changes in population numbers, based on certain assumptions about fertility, mortality, and migration.

RECYCLE. To process or treat material in order to make it suitable for reuse.

SOLID WASTE. Garbage, refuse, sludge, and other discarded solid material.

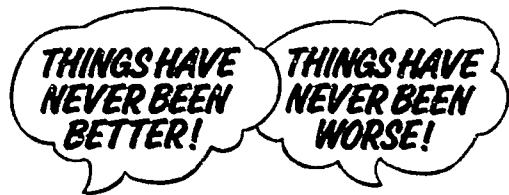
SUPERFUND. A federal program under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act involving a trust fund earmarked for cleaning up designated hazardous waste sites.

ZERO POPULATION GROWTH (ZPG). Population equilibrium, achieved when the growth rate equals zero because births plus immigration equal deaths plus emigration.

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies

Concept: The potential for different, and seemingly contradictory, interpretations of the same data

Skills: Critical thinking, chart reading, data interpretation



BUT STATISTICS DON'T LIE . . .

Directions for students:

Sometimes people reach very different conclusions after studying the same statistics. Look at the chart on page 143 of *USA by Numbers* and then determine which statement(s) are true: (1), (2), or (1) and (2).

(1) We are recovering a greater and greater share of the solid waste we produce in the United States.

(2) We have more and more solid waste to dispose of in the United States.

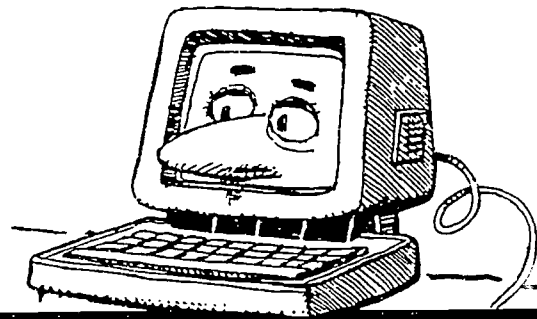
On the basis of what you determined, do you think we in the United States are generally making headway in addressing our growing solid waste disposal problem?

Teacher's notes: Both statements (1) and (2) are true. Both "yes" and "no" answers to the last question might be supported by data drawn from this chart, though our "progress" in resource recovery is more than offset by our generation of greater and greater amounts of solid waste.

Curriculum Areas: Computer science, social studies, math

Concept: The computer as a tool for data analysis

Skills: Developing and using a computerized database, understanding the value and shortcomings of computers, developing research questions



THE COMPUTER AS RESEARCH ASSISTANT

Introduction: The information technology we now have available offers many possibilities for expanding our ability to use and understand data. This activity encourages students to explore the advantages and disadvantages of using computers to analyze data.

Directions for students:

1. Using computers and software available in your school, create your own United States database with information drawn from *USA by Numbers*. Include data —

- on the states' population growth from 1980 to 1987 (see the chart on pages 17-18);
- on 1986 unemployment rates (see chart on pages 96-97);
- on per capita personal income in 1979 and 1986 (see chart on pages 105-106).

Also, designate which U.S. region each state is in (see information in the note at the bottom of page 22).

2. What are three interesting questions that you could answer using this database? Work out the answer to at least one of these questions.

3. Identify at least three ways that computerizing the database makes it easier to analyze the data. Identify at least two ways that using the computer may weaken your ability to analyze the data.

For a further challenge: Expand your database by adding other information drawn from *USA by Numbers* or other sources. What interesting questions could you answer with this expanded database? Work out the answer to at least one of these questions. How does the computer further assist you as your database becomes more complex?

Teacher's notes: This activity may be done by students individually or by the whole class working together. If the activity is done individually, after students have completed it, lead a class discussion of possible answers to questions 2 and 3 so that students can benefit from each other's ideas. If it is done as a class project, when question 2 is posed to the group, encourage students to "brainstorm" answers, building on each other's ideas for maximum creativity.

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, language arts

Concepts: Population projections, U.S. demographic trends

Skills: Critical thinking, deductive reasoning, chart reading, data analysis, library research skills, communication skills



THE CRYSTAL BALL

Directions for students:

The U.S. Bureau of the Census develops three series of population projections based on different assumptions about fertility, life expectancy, and immigration levels because they cannot tell for sure what these factors will be like in the future. Read the notes at the bottom of page 7 of *USA by Numbers* which explain the assumptions used for each series of projections.

1. Which series do you think is most likely to prove accurate?
2. Why do you think this series will prove most accurate?
3. Based on the series you selected, when do you think the U.S. will reach zero population growth?

Teacher's notes: This activity may be assigned to students individually or in small groups. Students might reasonably pick any of the three series, as long as they support their pick with a discussion of trends they perceive or anticipate in U.S. fertility, life expectancy, and net immigration. See page 8 for Census projections about when the U.S. will reach zero population growth.

Follow-up activities: After students have answered the questions above based on their own perceptions of U.S. population trends, have them consult *USA by Numbers* chapters 3 (immigration), 4 (longevity), and 5 (fertility) for data on actual, documented demographic trends. Also, have them look for articles in newspapers and magazines that discuss these trends. Ask them if they would change their answer to question 1, based on their research, and, if so, why. Also ask students what kinds of things might cause changes in the current trends (e.g., AIDS, new legislation restricting immigration).

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies, language arts

Concept: The need to corroborate generalizations

Skills: Critical thinking, chart reading, data interpretation, communication skills



GENERALIZATIONS: ARE THEY FOR REAL?

Directions for students:

Using *USA by Numbers*, find evidence to support and/or refute each of these generalizations. Then, based on your findings, explain whether you generally agree or disagree with each statement, and why. (Note: Page numbers refer to relevant data in *USA by Numbers*.)

1. We have been making steady progress in reducing Americans' unemployment rate in the last 20 years. (pages 92, 94)
2. The gap between the unemployment rates of white and nonwhite Americans has been steadily reduced over the past 30 years. (page 94)
3. The more education American women have, the fewer children they are likely to have. (page 60)
4. American women who are employed tend to have fewer children than those who are unemployed or not in the labor force. (page 60)
5. Infant mortality rates for black Americans are 15 years behind the rates for whites. (page 61)
6. The area where I live is not threatened much by declining groundwater levels or groundwater pollution. (pages 121-123)
7. Acid rain is a greater problem in the northeastern part of the United States than it is in the middle and western states. (pages 135-138)
8. The hazardous waste disposal sites in my state have well systems that adequately protect our groundwater from pollution. (pages 150-151)
9. The states which had the most endangered and threatened plant species in 1985 had high rates of human population growth as well. (pages 164, 19).

Follow-up activities:

1. When some students agree and others disagree with a given generalization, ask those on each "side" to justify their position. This discussion may be informal or structured as a debate.
2. Assign students to small groups. Have each group make up other generalizations, using data in *USA by Numbers*, and distribute them to another group to evaluate.

Curriculum Areas: Math, social studies, language arts

Concepts: Natural increase and net immigration as factors in population growth

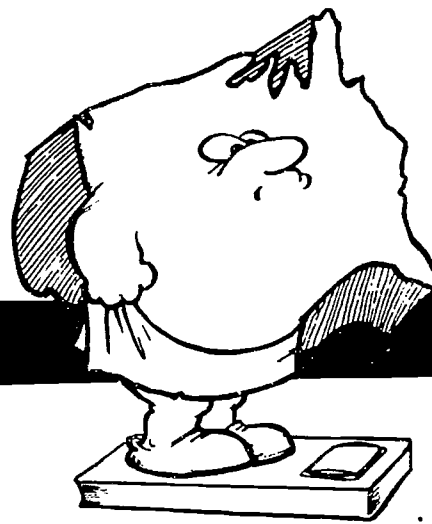
Skills: Calculation of percentages, critical thinking, values clarification, communication skills

HOW'S IT GROWING?

Directions for students:

Refer to the charts on page 5 and page 47 of *USA by Numbers*.

1. What percentage of the United States' population growth in 1986 was due to natural increase (births minus deaths)?
2. What percentage of the growth was due to net immigration (immigration minus emigration)? (Net immigration is the only other way the population can grow.)
3. Does the portion of U.S. growth contributed by immigration surprise you? Why or why not?



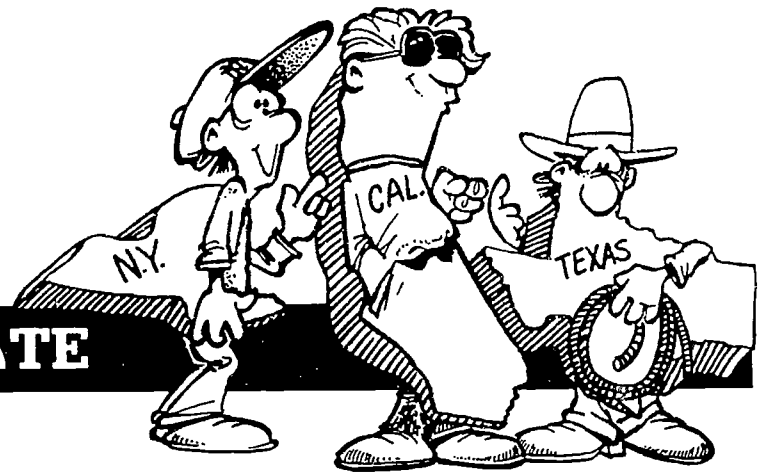
Teacher's notes: The natural increase in 1986 (1,632,000) is equal to about 70% of the total U.S. growth that occurred that year (2,337,000). Net immigration, then, accounted for about 30% of U.S. population growth in 1986. To see how 1986 compares with earlier years, consult page 41 of *USA by Numbers*, "Percent of Population Growth Attributable to Immigration, 1901-1985."

Follow-up activity: Ask students to express and consider arguments for and against limiting immigration to the United States. For one way to structure this discussion, try the activity "Taking a Stand on U.S. Issues" in this kit, using statement #1: "As one of the richest countries in the world, the United States should welcome all those from other nations who wish to live here."

Curriculum Areas: Science, social studies

Concept: Demographics and the environment in U.S. states

Skills: Chart reading



HOW THE STATES RATE

Directions:

Use *USA by Numbers* to find the correct information to fill in the blanks. Page numbers for appropriate charts are listed at the end of each question. (Teachers: See other side for answers.)

1. The five states with the largest populations in 1987: 1st _____, 2nd _____, 3rd _____, 4th _____, and 5th _____ (pages 24-25)
2. The two largest states in land area: 1st _____ and 2nd _____; and the two smallest in land area: 1st _____ and 2nd _____
3. The state which is the most densely populated _____, and the state which is the least densely populated _____ (pages 24-25)
4. The three states with the greatest population growth in numbers from 1980 to 1987: 1st _____, 2nd _____, and 3rd _____; and the four states which lost population during that period: _____, _____, _____, and _____ (pages 16-17)
5. The state with the highest per capita personal income in 1986 _____, and the state with the lowest per capita personal income _____ (pages 105-106)
6. The state with the lowest unemployment rate in 1986 _____, and the two tied for 2nd lowest _____ and _____; and the two states with the highest unemployment rates: highest _____, and second highest _____ (pages 94-95)
7. The three states with the highest pregnancy rates among women ages 15 to 19: 1st _____, 2nd _____, and 3rd _____; and the two states with the lowest adolescent pregnancy rates: lowest _____, and 2nd lowest _____ (pages 77-78)
8. The four states which generated the most hazardous waste in 1981: 1st _____, 2nd _____, 3rd _____, and 4th _____ (pages 144-145)
9. The five states with the most Superfund hazardous waste disposal sites in 1987: 1st _____, 2nd _____, 3rd _____, 4th _____, and 5th _____ (pages 146-147)
10. The four states with the most soil erosion in 1982: 1st _____, 2nd _____, 3rd _____, and 4th _____ (page 158)

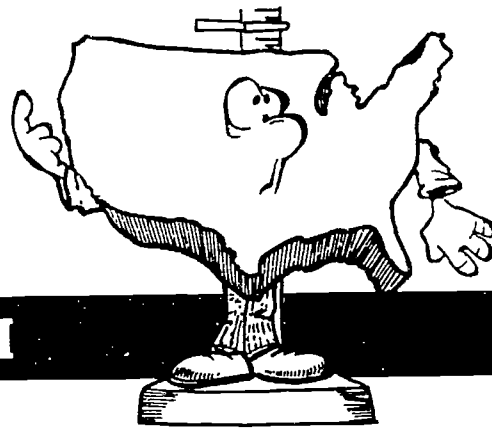
ANSWERS FOR "HOW THE STATES RATE"

1. The five states with the largest populations in 1987: 1st California, 2nd New York, 3rd Texas, 4th Florida, and 5th Pennsylvania.
2. The two largest states in land area: 1st Alaska, and 2nd Texas; and the two smallest in land area: smallest Rhode Island, and 2nd smallest Delaware.
3. The state which is the most densely populated New Jersey, and the state which is the least densely populated Alaska.
4. The three states with the greatest population growth in numbers from 1980 to 1987: 1st California, 2nd Texas, and 3rd Florida; and the four states which lost population during that period: Ohio, West Virginia, Michigan, and Iowa.
5. The state with the highest per capita personal income in 1986 Connecticut, and the state with the lowest per capita personal income Mississippi.
6. The state with the lowest unemployment rate in 1986 New Hampshire, and the two tied for 2nd lowest Connecticut and Massachusetts; and the two states with the highest unemployment rates: highest Louisiana, and second highest West Virginia.
7. The three states with the highest pregnancy rates among women ages 15 to 19: 1st Nevada, 2nd California, and 3rd Texas; and the two states with the lowest adolescent pregnancy rates: lowest North Dakota, and 2nd lowest Minnesota.
8. The four states which generated the most hazardous waste in 1981: 1st New Jersey, 2nd Texas, 3rd Louisiana, and 4th West Virginia.
9. The five states with the most Superfund hazardous waste disposal sites in 1987: 1st New Jersey, 2nd New York, 3rd Pennsylvania, 4th Michigan, and 5th California.
10. The four states with the most soil erosion in 1982: 1st Texas, 2nd Iowa, 3rd Illinois, and 4th Montana.

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, math

Concepts: Population growth in numbers and in percent increases

Skills: Graphing, graph interpretation



MEASURES OF GROWTH

Introduction

Population growth is discussed sometimes in terms of the number of people added each year and sometimes in terms of the percent increase each year. This may lead to some confusion as to how current growth patterns compare with earlier ones.

If the percent increase of a population is decreasing from year to year, does that mean that the population is not growing as much as it did in earlier years? This exercise encourages students to figure out the answer, using the United States as a case study.

Materials Needed: Graph paper, pencils, chart on page 5 of *USA by Numbers*

Directions for students:

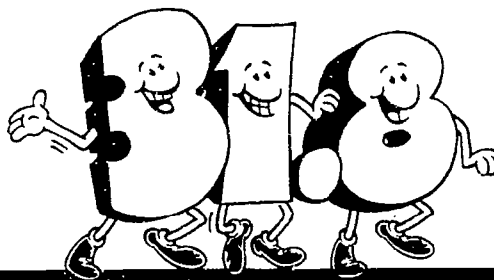
Using the chart on page 5 of *USA by Numbers*, make one line graph showing the percent increases in the U.S. population from 1800 to 1980. Then make another line graph showing the increases in numbers from 1800 to 1980. How are the two patterns different? Why are they different?

Teacher's notes: The line representing percent increases slopes generally downward, the one representing increases in numbers, generally upward. Each decade, the population base is larger than it used to be. Therefore, even if the percent increases get smaller from year to year, the numbers of new people added to the population may continue to get larger and larger. In other words, a declining percent increase does not necessarily mean that population growth is slowing in terms of the number of people added each year.

Curriculum Areas: Math, social studies, science

Concepts: Median age, social and technological changes that have influenced population trends

Skills: Chart reading, data interpretation



MEDIAN AGE: WHAT'S HAPPENING?

Directions for students:

Look at the chart on page 49. What has happened to the median age of the U.S. population since 1800? Why has this trend taken place? Look at other charts in Chapter 4 pertaining to births, deaths, and life expectancy and the chart on page 58 (fertility and birth rates) for clues.

Teacher's notes: The median age almost doubled between 1800 and 1986, rising from 16.0 years to 31.8. One reason for this is that Americans are living longer; therefore there is a greater percentage of the population in older age groups. Another reason is that Americans are having fewer children than in earlier times; therefore there is a smaller percentage of the population in younger age groups.

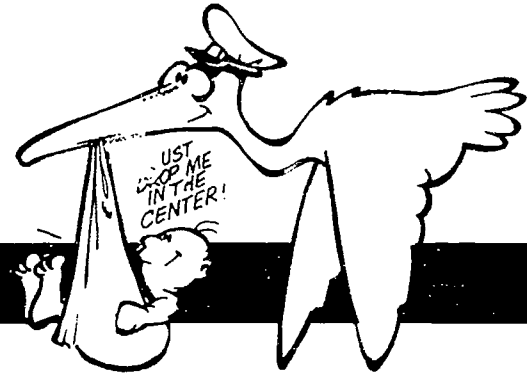
Follow-up activity: Ask students what kinds of social and technological changes might have helped Americans live longer and encouraged them to have smaller families.

Teacher's notes: Factors that have contributed to increased longevity include improvements in medical technology, nutrition, and fitness. Factors that have contributed to a smaller average family size include increased education and work force participation among women (leading to childbearing later in life and choosing to have fewer children) and reduced infant mortality (leading to an expectation that all one's children will live).

Curriculum Areas: Geography, math

Concept: Population centers

Skills: Map reading, graphing, estimating a future population center, mathematical calculation of a population center



POPULATION CENTERS

Introduction

The population center of the United States is that point at which an imaginary, flat, weightless and rigid map of the United States would balance if every person on it had equal weight on the date of the census.

By plotting on a U.S. map the locations of the population center at different times in the country's history, we can track the gradual migration of the population.

On the back of this page is a duplicating master of an activity sheet for students. It includes instructions for two activities related to population centers:

(1) Mapping and Estimating U.S. Population Centers

Materials needed: U.S. map, atlas

Teacher's notes: The student's estimated population center for the U.S. in 70 years should be further west than Potosi, MO, perhaps in east central Kansas. Students should be able to discern that the United States population center has generally moved westward and slightly southward over the years since 1790.

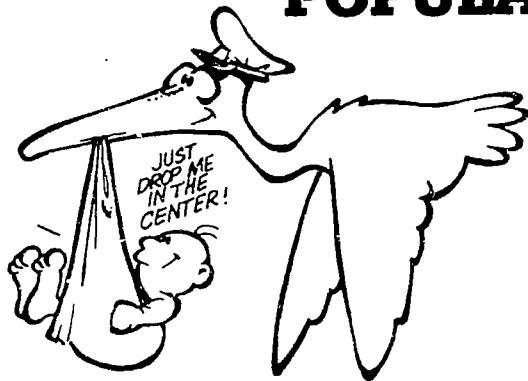
(2) Estimating and Calculating Your Class' Population Center

Materials needed: Graph paper, pencils, measuring stick or tape

Teacher's notes: Students may do this activity individually, in small groups, or as a whole class working together. If you assign it as an individual or small group exercise, try to do the activity yourself while your students are doing it, if possible, to determine the correct (approximate) coordinates of the class' population center.

STUDENT ACTIVITY SHEET:

POPULATION CENTERS



Introduction

The population center of a given area is that point at which an imaginary, flat, weightless, and rigid map of that area would balance if every person on it had equal weight on the date of the census.

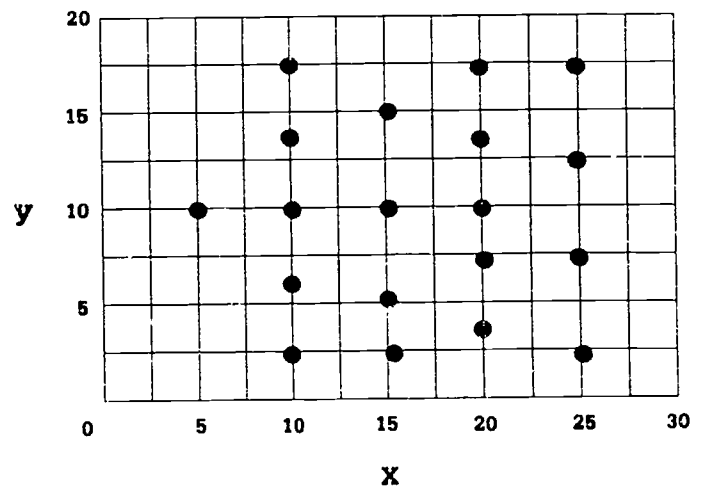
Activity 1: Mapping and Estimating U.S. Population Centers

On a map of the United States, mark the points where the population center was for each year on the chart on page 6 of *USA by Numbers*. (You might need to use an atlas with maps of individual states to identify some of the locations.) On the basis of this pattern, where do you think the population center might in 70 years?

Activity 2: Estimating and Calculating Your Class' Population Center

Make a rough map of your classroom, with dots where there are people in the room. Estimate where the population center of the class is, given where people are currently sitting. Now calculate mathematically where the population center is.

Suggested approach: On graph paper, draw a rectangle representing the dimensions of the room (e.g., 20' x 30' on the example below). Make this into a graph, with one dimension designated x and the other, y . Put dots on the graph where people are sitting, and assign each dot an x coordinate and a y coordinate (x,y); for example, in the graph below, the dot representing the teacher is (5,10). After all people in the classroom have been assigned coordinates on the graph, average the x 's and average the y 's. The resulting two numbers will be the coordinates of the population center of the class.



Curriculum Areas: Language arts, social studies, science

Concept: Social and environmental impacts of population growth and change

Skills: Writing, essay composition, chart-reading, deductive reasoning



A STATE OF STRESS

Directions for students:

To what extent is your state experiencing population-related social and environmental stresses? Write an essay responding to this question, drawing on data in *USA by Numbers*. The charts in Chapter 2 and on pages 40, 77-78, 96-97, 105-106, 121-125, 128, 138, 144-148, 150-151, 158, 161, and 164 may be especially helpful.

For fun, try to guess your state's rank on the various charts before looking it up.

Follow-up activity: Imagine that it is 40 years from today. Write a letter to an old school friend you haven't seen since this year, a friend who lives far away. Describe the changes you have seen in your state since the days you were in school together. You will have to use your imagination!

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science

Concept: Ethical issues related to population change and its impacts

Skills: Values clarification, oral communication skills



TAKING A STAND ON U.S. ISSUES *

Introduction

Sometimes it is easier to think through a difficult issue if one is asked to "take a stand" on it. This activity was designed with that in mind.

Procedure: Designate one side of the room as "strongly agree" and the other side as "strongly disagree." Read the following statements and ask students to stand in the part of the room that reflects their opinion. Students can also stand closer to the middle if they merely "agree" or "disagree" but not strongly. Ask students to explain why they have taken a particular stand. (Alternative approach: Have students respond from their seats by indicating "thumbs up" or "thumbs down" in agreement or disagreement with the statements.)

Statements

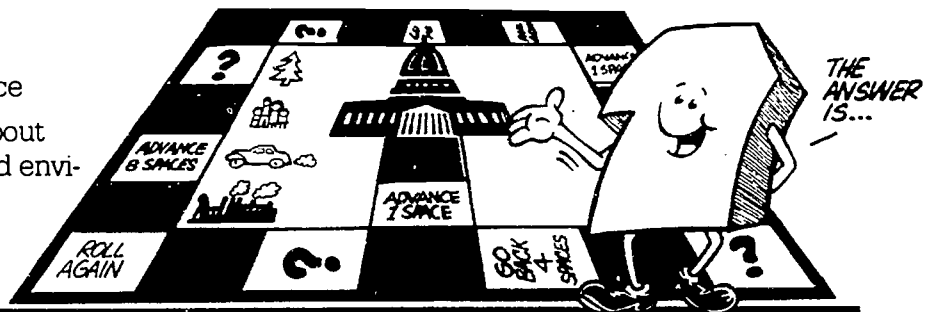
1. As one of the richest countries in the world, the United States should welcome all those from other nations who wish to live here.
2. The United States' relatively low fertility rate (1.8 children per family) will ultimately threaten the country's status as a world power.
3. Arable land in the United States should not be used for housing, shopping centers, or other urban uses.
4. In a real crunch, jobs are more important than environmental quality in the United States.
5. The U.S. should adopt a population policy with goals for overall population size and annual limits on legal immigration.
6. To reduce teen pregnancy in the U.S., school health services should offer contraceptives to all students who want them.
7. Americans should be required by law to separate their trash and recycle newspaper, glass, and cans.
8. Any new construction or other project which may threaten the quality of America's drinking water should be prohibited.

* Adapted with permission from *The Environment to Come: A Global Summary*, Population Reference Bureau, Washington, D.C. 1983

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science

Concepts: Building a knowledge base about U.S. population trends and their social and environmental impacts

Skills: Information recall



USA BY NUMBERS TRIVIA GAME

Instructions for the teacher:

Follow the instructions below to create a "trivia" board game using data in *USA by Numbers*. In this suggested version, student teams win pieces of a U.S. map by correctly answering questions based on *USA by Numbers* data. When they have completed their map, they advance to the U.S. Capitol and answer one final question correctly to win the game.

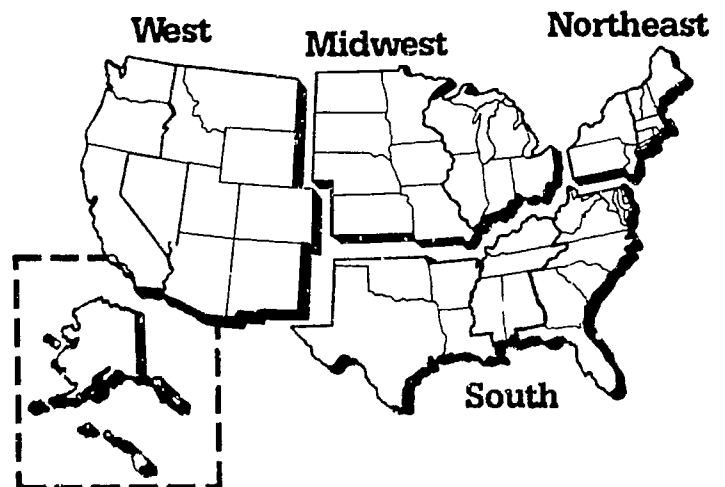
For the board, use a large sheet of paper to post on the wall or a transparency for overhead projection. Mark spaces on a circular or square path along which players will move. Draw question marks in most of the spaces, but write directions like "Go back 4 spaces," "Roll again," or "Advance 8 spaces" in some. Draw the U.S. Capitol in the middle, with a path of several spaces leading to it from the outside circle or square path.

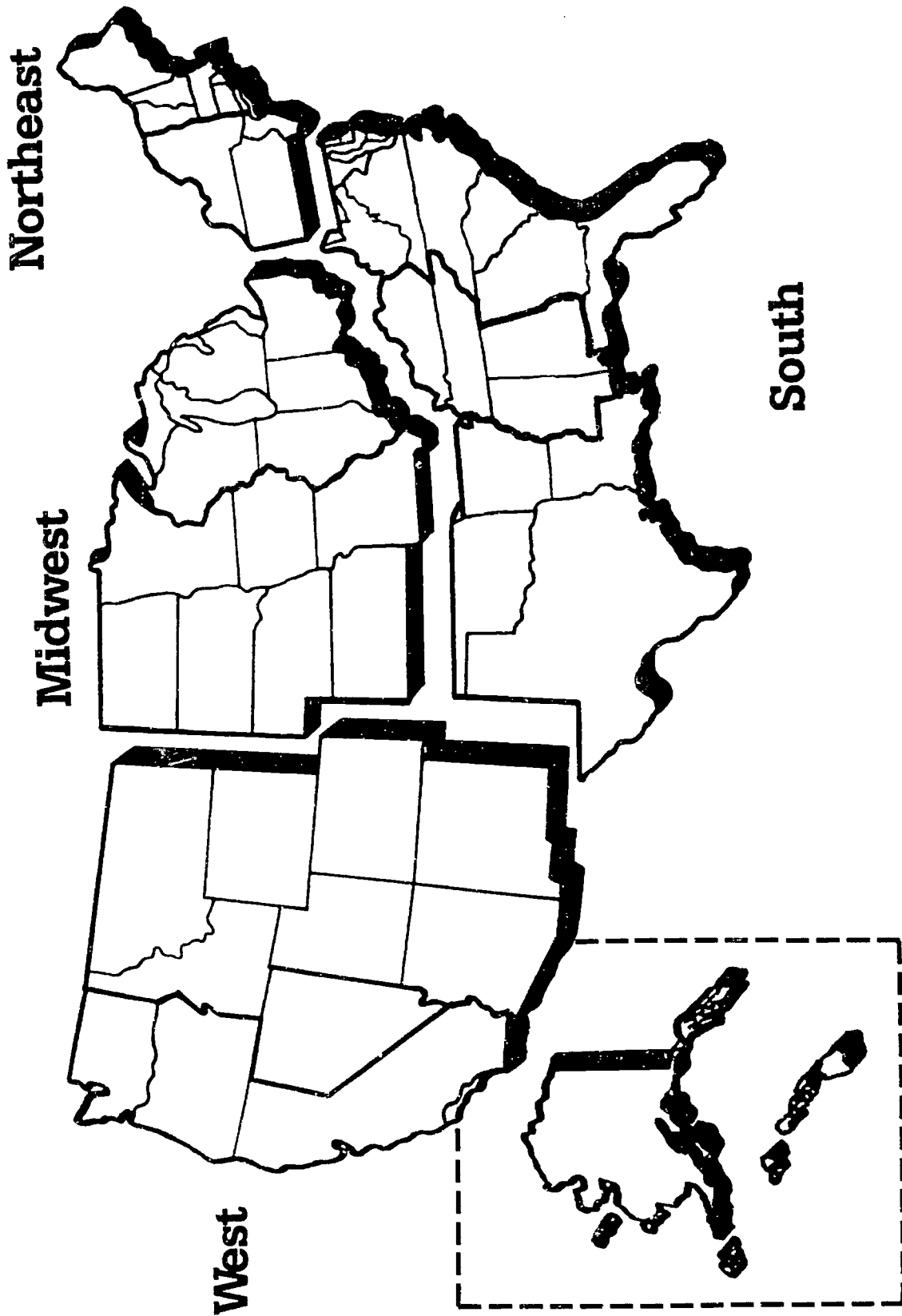
Make a set of cards with a question and answer drawn from data in the book on each card. If a board on the wall is to be used, find or make four "players" (perhaps different-colored push-pins or cardboard circles) which can be moved along the path. Cut four cardboard pieces into the shape of a map of the United States. Then cut each again into four subsections, Northeast, Midwest, South, and West (as designated by the U.S. Bureau of the Census; see page 22 or 158). A stencil master for these maps is provided on the other side of this page.

To play the game: Divide the class into four teams. Each team in turn rolls a die and moves that many spaces along the path. When their marker lands on a space with a question mark, each attempts to answer the question on the top card of the card pile. (Either the teacher or a student on another team can ask the question.) If they answer correctly, the team is awarded one piece of the U.S. map and another roll of the die. If they answer incorrectly, the next team gets a turn.

When a team eventually collects all four pieces of the U.S. map, they must move their marker along the path to the Capitol. There they must answer one more question correctly to win the game.

Variations: Offer a longer game by dividing the U.S. maps into more pieces and requiring more correct answers to win. Have students participate in making the board and developing questions.





Northeast

Midwest

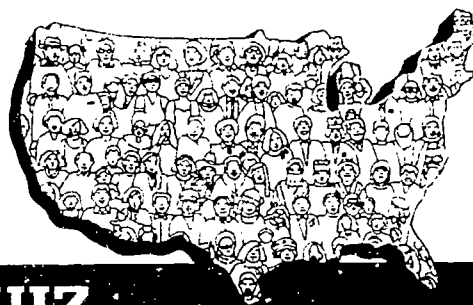
West

South

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, science

Concept: Developing students' interest in and knowledge about U.S. demographics and their social and environmental impacts

Skills: Chart reading (if quiz is used as an open-book exercise), information recall



"WE THE PEOPLE" QUIZ

Instructions to the teacher:

It is suggested that you use this quiz as an eye-opener and discussion-starter rather than as an exercise to be graded. After students take the quiz, let them keep and correct their own papers as you

explain the answers one at a time. Alternatively, the quiz may be used as an open-book exercise, allowing students to look up the answers in *USA by Numbers*.

- 1. What was the population of the United States in 1987?**
(a) under 60 million (b) about 87 million (c) about 121 million (d) about 243 million
(e) over 500 million
- 2. The U.S. population is projected to increase by how many people in the next 100 years?**
(a) none; it may decrease (b) about 25 million (c) about 70 million (d) about 100 million
(e) about 120 million
- 3. How much of the nation's population growth since 1980 has occurred in the South and West?**
(a) 43% (b) 60% (c) 82% (d) 91% (e) 97%
- 4. Which region of the United States had the lowest percentage of its population in poverty in 1986?**
(a) the Northeast (b) the Midwest (c) the South (d) the West
- 5. How much of the United States' net population growth between 1980 and 1985 was contributed by immigration?**
(a) 1% (b) 5% (c) 12% (d) 18% (e) 30%
- 6. Today the vast majority of immigrants to the United States come from countries in which two regions? (Select two of the following.)**
(a) Asia (b) Central America (c) South America (d) Europe (e) Africa
- 7. Among 20 industrialized nations, where does the United States rank for infant mortality?**
(a) worst (b) in the bottom third (c) in the middle (d) in the top third (e) best
- 8. As of 1980, how many Americans lived in counties which contained a Superfund hazardous waste disposal site?**
(a) one out of ten (b) about 25% (c) nearly half (d) about 75% (e) nearly 90%
- 9. How much garbage and trash was produced every day by the average American in 1984?**
(a) one pound (b) one and a half pounds (c) two pounds (d) three pounds
(e) three and a half pounds

ANSWERS TO 'WE THE PEOPLE' QUIZ

Note: Page numbers following answers refer to *USA by Numbers* where answers are documented and explained. Where two pages are indicated, the first is where data may be found in chart form and the second is where it is explained in the narrative.

1. What is the population of the United States in 1987?
(d) **About 243 million** (page 5)
2. The U.S. population is projected to increase by how many people in the next 100 years?
(c) **About 70 million** (pages 7, 3)

This estimate is extrapolated from the middle-series projections published by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. An increase of 70 million people is like adding 115 cities the size of Boston—or the combined populations of California, New Jersey, New York, and Texas—to our population. The middle series projections assume immigration at a level of 450,000 a year, a fertility rate of 1.9, and an average life span of 81.0 years. Currently, legal immigration stands at 571,000 per year, the fertility rate is 1.8, and the average life span is 74.7.

3. How much of the nation's population growth between 1980 and 1987 occurred in the South and West?
(d) **91%** (pages 22, 12)

More than 15 million residents were added to the populations of the South and West between 1980 and 1987. In contrast, the Northeast and Midwest added a total of only 1.8 million to their populations. Southern states added nearly five times as many people as the Northeast and Midwest combined during this period.

4. Which region of the United States had the lowest percentage of its population in poverty in 1986?
(a) **The Northeast** (page 109)

In 1986, 10.5% of the Northeast's population lived in poverty, as compared to 13.0% of the Midwest, 13.2% of the West, and 16.1% of the South. In the United States as a whole, 13.6% of the population lived in poverty.

5. How much of the United States' net population growth between 1980 and 1985 was contributed by immigration?
(e) **30%** (page 40, 36)

Not since the first decade of this century, when our population was much smaller and immigration levels were at their highest ever, has immigration comprised a greater proportion of our population growth. In the future, immigration promises to play an even more prominent role in population growth as birth rates remain stable and the number of immigrants continues to rise.

6. Today the vast majority of immigrants to the United States come from countries in which two regions?
(a) **Asia and (b) Central America** (pages 39, 35)

This is in contrast to our previous immigration history. From 1901 to 1960, almost all newcomers came from Europe. In fact, during that period, Germany alone contributed more immigrants than all of Asia combined. From 1981 to 1985, however, three times more Asian immigrants than Europeans entered the United States. In 1985, Mexico was the leading contributor nation of legal immigrants, followed by four Asian nations: the Philippines, Korea, China, and India.

7. Among 20 industrialized nations, where does the United States rank for infant mortality?
(a) **worst** (page 56)

Thirty years ago, the United States ranked sixth best among 20 industrialized countries in infant mortality; by 1985, according to a study by the United Nations Children's Fund, the U.S. had fallen into a tie for last place. Furthermore, black infants have been dying at almost twice the rate of white babies for the past 30 years. A 1987 study by the Children's Defense Fund of infant mortality in large U.S. cities shows that the lowest black infant mortality (in Columbus, Ohio) was virtually the same as the highest white infant mortality rate (in Detroit).

8. As of 1980, how many Americans lived in counties which contained a Superfund hazardous waste disposal site?
(c) **Nearly half** (pages 149, 142)

Almost 54% of Americans who lived in counties located in metropolitan areas were affected, while about a quarter of those who lived in non-metropolitan area counties were affected. In the Northeast and West, about 65% of the population lived in counties with a Superfund site, while in the South and Midwest, about a third of the population lived in such a county.

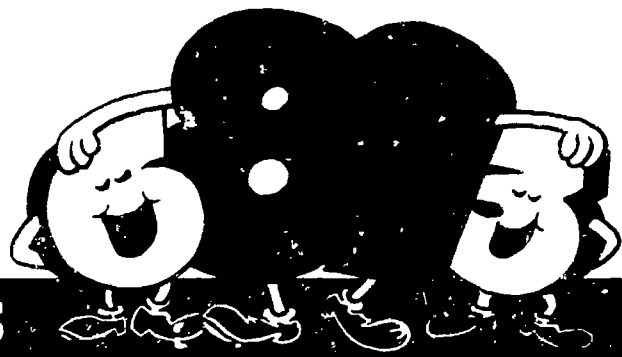
9. How much garbage and trash was produced every day by the average American in 1984?
(e) **Three and half pounds** (pages 143, 141)

This amount reflects a 60% increase from 1960. Nearly 40% of this discarded waste was paper and paperboard. The combined 1984 national total was almost 150 million tons of waste, only 15 million tons of which was recycled. Many states have run out of landfill space and ship their refuse out of state, although fewer and fewer states are willing to accept it. The now-famous odyssey of the Islip, N.Y. garbage barge whose load was rejected by six states and three countries graphically illustrates the nation's growing waste-disposal crisis.

Curriculum Areas: Social studies, math

Concepts: Age structure, impacts of a changing age structure

Skills: Graphing, critical thinking



WISDOM OF THE AGES

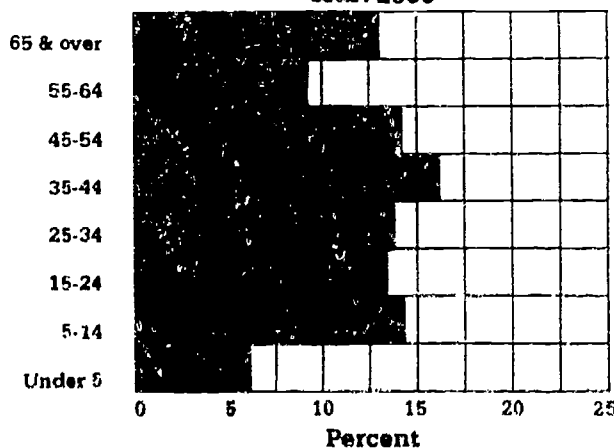
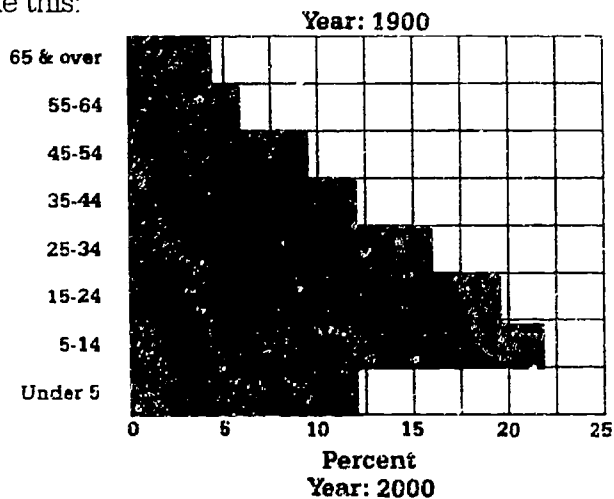
Introduction

A population's age structure is determined by the proportion of its people in each of several age categories. Age structure is an important factor in decisions regarding the use of a society's resources. The size and needs of the different age groups influence what public services are offered, what products are on the market, and many other facets of life.

On the back of this sheet is a duplicating master of a student activity sheet. Guidelines for the teacher are as follows:

Materials needed: Graph paper, pencils, charts or pages 50-51 of *USA by Numbers*

Teacher's notes: Students' graphs should look like this:



Note that, in each graph, the lowest bar is much shorter than the one just above it because the youngest age group defined in the charts encompasses only five years rather than ten.

Discussion notes for question #1: The U.S. population is projected to be generally older in 2000, with a far smaller percentage of the people under 25 and a far greater percentage age 45 and over. The more sloped shape of the 1900 graph reflects a faster growing population than the more straight-up-and-down shape of the 2000 graph.

The differences exist both because people are living longer and because people are having fewer children. The average American's life expectancy at birth in 1920 was 54.1 years; by 1986 it had risen to 74.9, and it is anticipated that it will continue to increase. The U.S. total fertility rate (average number of children born to a woman during her lifetime) in 1920 was 3.248; in 1985 it was 1.843.

Discussion notes for #2:

Public services and products: In the 21st century we are likely to see an increased demand for services and products geared toward older people and reduced demand for goods and services for younger age groups. Schools and child care services may close down and be replaced by more homes and services for the elderly. The "physicians" listing in the Yellow Pages may contain fewer pediatricians and more geriatrics specialists. The tastes of middle-aged and older people will be accommodated by all kinds of products, from fitness gear to prepared foods to movies and radio station programming. The labor force also will probably "age" proportionately.

Attitude change: Already we are beginning to redefine when "middle age" begins and to anticipate people living considerably longer than they did in earlier years. We are beginning to rethink how Americans spend their later years and consider how to make those years increasingly comfortable and rewarding.

STUDENT ACTIVITY SHEET:

WISDOM OF THE AGES

Make a bar graph of the United States' age structure in 1900 (based on the chart on page 50 of *USA by Numbers*) and another bar graph of the projected age structure in 2000 (page 51) as follows:

- On the vertical axis of each graph, designate age groups, as defined in the chart. Put the youngest at the bottom and the oldest at the top.
- On the horizontal axis, designate percentages of the population, in increments of five, up to 25%.
- Mark where each age group's bar will end and color that bar in. Draw each bar immediately on top of the next lower one.

After you have completed your graphs, explore their meaning by answering the following questions:

1. In what ways is the projected age structure of the year 2000 different from that of 1900? Why do these differences exist?
2. Given the changes in our age structure, what kinds of public services and products might we have a greater need for in the 21st century than we have in the 20th? How might our attitudes toward aging change?